

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

UNCLASSIFIED

3/MWH/vwr

5750

August 1966

00125 66

From: Commanding Officer

To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF

Subj: 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (-), Command Chronology 1-31 July 1966

Ref: (a) MCO 5750.2
(b) DivO 5750.2A
(c) DivBul 5750 of 14 March 1966

Encl: (1) - 1st Reconnaissance Battalion Command Chronology
(2) - Patrol Debriefs
(3) - Battalion Bulletin 1500 of 29 June 1966
(4) - Battalion Frag Order 10-66 to Bn OpOrder 321-66
(5) - Battalion Bulletin 5060 of 3 July 1966
(6) - Battalion Frag Order 11-66 of 4 July 1966
(7) - Supplement 2-66 to Battalion OpOrder 324-66
(8) - Battalion Bulletin 5060 of 4 July 1966
(9) - Company "D" Frag Order 28-66
(10) - Supplement 3-66 to Battalion OpOrder 324-66
(11) - Battalion Frag Order 12-66
(12) - Battalion Bulletin 1135 of 8 July 1966
(13) - Battalion Frag Order 13-66
(14) - Battalion Bulletin 1510 of 16 July 1966
(15) - CO 1stReconBn ltr 2/LMH/rde of 19 July 1966, *entire collection for S&C files*
(16) - Battalion Frag Order 14-66
(17) - Battalion Frag Order 15-66
(18) - Battalion Frag Order 16-66
(19) - Battalion After Action Report (WASHINGTON)

1. Enclosures (1) through (19) are forwarded in compliance with references (a), (b) and (c).

2. The classification of this letter is downgraded to unclassified upon removal of enclosures (1) - (19).

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

550	66
COPY 1	OF 6

1ST MAR DIV COM PEN.

S & C FILES

HEADQUARTERS

1ST MAR DIV COM, FMF

662058

Copy 1 of 6

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS:
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 17 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY, 1ST RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION (-)1. Organizational Data

- a. Reporting Unit: 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (-) BT 565045
- b. The 2nd Platoon, Company "A" remains in HUE PHU BAI, OPCON 3rd Reconnaissance Battalion, ADCON 1st Reconnaissance Battalion.
- c. The 3rd Platoon, Company "B" remains with BLT 3/5 as SLF.
- d. The 3rd, 4th, and 5th Platoon 1st Force Reconnaissance Company returned to their parent organization on 20 July 1966.

2. Period covered by this report: 1 July - 31 July 1966.

3. Name/rank of Commanding Officer, Staff or principal subordinates, T/O billet assignments.

Commanding Officer	LtCol A. J. SULLIVAN
Executive Officer	Major A. S. HARRIS
Commanding Officer, Company "A" (-)	1stLt C. E. BRALY
Commanding Officer, Company "B" (-)	Capt C. A. WHITE 1-21 July Capt L. K. NELSON 22-31 July
Commanding Officer, Company "C"	Capt P. J. GERAGHTY
Commanding Officer, Company "D"	1stLt P. B. GOODWIN 1-8 July 1stLt W. L. HUGHES 9-31 July
Commanding Officer, H&S Company	Capt C. D. SMALL
Adjutant/S-1	2ndLt D. C. LUDWIG 1-5 July WO G. J. GUMULINSKI 6-21 July 2ndLt D. J. COLLINS 22-31 July
S-2 Officer	Capt M. W. HOWARD
S-3 Officer	Major F. RINEY
S-4 Officer	1stLt J. D. STEWART
Communications Officer	Capt R. S. KAYE
Supply Officer	2ndLt D. BANKS

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Battalion Surgeon LE(1C) R. B. GROVES USNR

Battalion Chaplain LE(SEC) P. A. FLANAGAN USNR

Battalion Sergeant Major Sgt Major A. J. TURNER

4. Average monthly strength during the period

USMC Officers 27

USMC Enlisted 379

USN Officers 2

USN Enlisted 20

5. Significant Eventsa. Miscellaneous

(1) On 3 July Religious services were held in the new camp chapel.

(2) General W. C. WESTHORLAND, Commander, U. S. Military Assistance Command, Republic of Vietnam, visited the Battalion on 4 July. The General addressed the Battalion, met members of 1st Platoon, Company "C" and congratulated the Battalion for a job well done. His exact words were "I like the way you operate". See enclosure (5).

(3) The Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific, Lieutenant General V. H. KRULAK visited the Battalion on 5 July. The General presented personal decorations, addressed the Battalion and personally met officers and SNCO's. One Silver Star, one Bronze Star, one Navy Commendation Medal, four Purple Hearts and four meritorious combat promotions were presented by General V. H. KRULAK.

(4) Mr. K. S. ARMSTRONG Jr.; correspondent for the Cleveland Plain Dealer visited the Battalion from 13-15 July. He took pictures, interviews, accompanied several patrols on insertions and talked to many men throughout the Battalion.

(5) Colonel SACHS, Assistant Chief of Staff G-2, III MAF visited the Battalion on 7 July and was briefed on the mission and current employment of the Battalion.

b. Intelligence. Intelligence processing and dissemination was conducted in accordance with the 1st Marine Division SOP P3800.1F. Routine intelligence processing during July was accomplished by compiling intelligence information, received from 1st CIT, 9th IFF, CIC LY TIN, NAM KY, QUANG NGAI and TRA BONG Special Forces Camp. Other intelligence was received from TIEN PHUOC Special

UNCLASSIFIED

Forces Camp, HAU BUC, ANEOA ARVN outpost and other outpost where patrols from the Battalion have been located. Dissemination was made by spot reports, daily INTSUM and briefings. Weekly Intelligence briefings are conducted for members of the Battalion down to and including team leaders. Significant intelligence collected during the conduct of operation will be discussed in the Operations portion of the chronology. See enclosure (19) for intelligence gained during Operation WASHINGTON.

(1) Statistics for July

- (a) VC KIA confirmed 79
- (b) VC KIA probable 42
- (c) VC WIA confirmed 12
- (d) VC WIA probable 4
- (e) VC suspects captured 12
- (f) VC weapons captured 5

c. Training

(1) Training in all MOS's was primarily accomplished by CJT and during the conduct of Operations.

(2) Approximately 50% of the command is actively enrolled in correspondence courses.

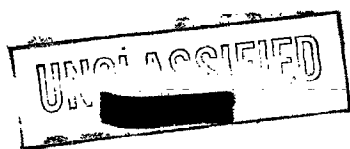
(3) Reconnaissance companies receive classes at the platoon level due to operational commitments.

(4) On 8 July 11 men departed for Scuba School at Subic Bay, Republic of the Philippines.

(5) The Reconnaissance Indoctrination Program was initiated on 19 July. See enclosure (14). 1st Sergeant G. D. MILLS was assigned as NCOIC for the subject change.

(6) Classes were conducted in first aid, land mine warfare and demolitions, techniques of fire, counter guerrilla warfare, NCO leadership and ambush techniques.

d. Civil Affairs. This Battalion in conjunction with the 1st Amphibious Tractor Battalion continues to provide an adequate civil affairs program. Three times a week (Monday, Wednesday, Friday) the Civil Affairs Officer,



doctors and corpsmen coordinated their efforts with the Village Chief to make a timely and efficient civil affairs program. This program has met with much success.

e. Logistics

(1) Procurement of a 21.5 KW generator alleviated some of the power problems within the Battalion.

(2) The Battalion's helicopter landing zone was resurfaced with laterite and enlarged to allow five helicopters to land simultaneously.

(3) Seven Star Light Scopes were recently procured and have been used extensively by reconnaissance patrols. These scopes provide excellent capabilities for night observation for distances under 1000 meters.

(4) An improved motor transport and maintenance facility has been constructed increasing the maintenance efforts of the command.

f. Communications

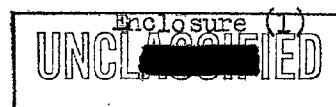
(1) Operation WASHINGTON. The use of airborne radio-relay utilizing automatic retransmission realized great success. This system employing the new series of FM equipment (AN/PRC-25) was used aboard long range fixed wing aircraft to overcome the terrain problems experienced in deep insertions. The unsuitability of HF (AN/PRC-47) within the SE Asian area makes the use of the above method highly desirable and mandatory where deep Recon insertions are involved.

(2) On 291200H the Battalion changed its assigned call signs. Coordinating the change proved difficult due to the fluid movement of patrols and the numerous radio relay stations involved. Advance planning of at least 10 days is desirable to insure minimum overlap and advanced operator orientation. The new vehicular family of FM equipment (MRC-109) arrived on 28 July. Two vehicles were delivered with a balance of fifteen pending. Plans for special driver training and operator training have been scheduled for the month of August. Within the area of training the Battalion has initiated a formal program consisting of 8 hours weekly.

g. Operations.

(1) The 1st Reconnaissance Battalion(-) in general support of the 1st Marine Division maintained its elements deployed outside the periphery of the CHU LAI TAOR. The Battalion not only operated in the reconnaissance zone but conducted operations into QUANG NGAI and QUANG TIN Provinces.

(2) The Battalion patrolled the DO XA area during Operation WASHINGTON, 6-14 July. Several patrols were in areas presumably where westerners never had been before. The After Action Report for Operation WASHINGTON contains details, see enclosure (19).



UNCLASSIFIED

(3) The Battalion(-) participated in Operation FRANKLIN 29-31 July in support of the 7th Marines.

(4) Commencing 16 July the Battalion occupied the AN EOA outpost BS 473860 in conjunction with the ARVN. This proved again as was the case at NUI TRON outpost BS 512745 that constant observation from established outposts hinders the movement of the VC along rivers and main LOC's. A total of 15 sightings of 195 VC were made. In addition there were 6 defectors turned in to 9th ITT by the platoons and a number of agents made reports of VC activity. This is an indication that the local villagers and some VC are indicating that they might be willing to give intelligence information as long as platoons are nearby and offer military support.

(5) Throughout the month the Battalion continues to accomplish its assigned mission as directed by the Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein)

(a) Mission: To conduct unilateral reconnaissance operations in assigned sectors of the Reconnaissance Zone. Unilateral reconnaissance operations out of reconnaissance zone to be conducted only after coordination with appropriate sector command (ARVN). Exit and entry from the TAOR will be coordinated with appropriate commands responsible for sector TAOR.

(1) General Support Missions. The Battalion conducted 1 Battalion sized operations, 3 Company(-) size operations and 42 platoon sized reconnaissance patrols during the month. Radio relay stations were again established at HAU DUC and TIEN PHUOC.

(2) Direct Support Missions. During Operation WASHINGTON 6-14 July the reconnaissance effort resulted in 41 sightings of 201 VC/VCS. There were numerous fire missions and air strikes called. Enemy losses resulted in 13 VC KIA confirmed, 12 VC KIA probable, 6 VC WIA confirmed. See enclosure (19) for details.

(6) Battalion Communication personnel maintained radio relay stations at Hill 69 BT 467068 and Hill 34 BT 572964. Communication personnel remained at Hill 707 BS 418998 to facilitate communications with deep insertion patrols.

h. Detailed Chronology of Significant Events.

1 July - 1st Plt, Co "A" continued to maintain an OP at BT 330128

3rd Plt, Co "A" continued to maintain an OP at BT 245033

2nd Plt, Co "B" continued to maintain an OP and radio relay on Hill 707 BS 418998. At 011730H one reinforced squad was inserted to relieve a patrol on Hill 707. One helicopter crashed into the hillside 200 meters from Hill 707. No personnel injuries.

2nd Plt, Co "C" continued to maintain an OP at BT 337023

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Headquarters Co "D" was extracted in support of Operation OAKLAND. The 2nd Platoon, Company "D" was also extracted from BS 635588 in support of Operation OAKLAND. A total of 9 sightings were made for a total of 33 VC/VCS, 8 fire missions were called resulting in 2 VC KIA probable and 5 VC MIA probable.

2 July - 1st Plt, Co "A" continued to maintain OP vicinity BT 330128.

2nd Plt, Co "A" continued to maintain OP vicinity BT 246033.

Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

2nd Plt, Co "U" was extracted 021900H vicinity BT 337023.
See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

3rd Plt, Co "D" continued to maintain OP vicinity BT 318089.

3 July - 1st Plt, Co "A" was extracted 030700H vicinity BT 336129.
See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

2nd Plt, Co "A" continued to maintain OP vicinity BT 246033.

Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

1st Plt, Co "B" inserted at 030630H to maintain OP vicinity BT 237127.

3rd Plt, Co "D" was extracted 031700H vicinity BT 318089.
See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

4th Plt, Force Recon inserted at 030650H to maintain OP vicinity BT 298027.

4 July - 2nd Plt, Co "A" extracted 041730H vicinity BT 246033. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

1st Plt, Co "B" continued to maintain OP vicinity BT 237127.

1st Plt, Co "D" inserted 041800H to maintain OP vicinity BT 377061.

Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

4th Plt, Force Recon extracted 041800H vicinity BT 318089.
See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

5 July - CG, 1st Mar Div msg 051437Z contained EEL's for Op WASHINGTON

1st Plt, Co "B" extracted at 050630H vicinity BT 237127
See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

UNCLASSIFIED

Enclosure (1)

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3rd Plt, Co "C" inserted at 050630H vicinity grid squares BT 3214, BT 3213, BT 3212, BT 2512, BT 3313.

1st Plt, Co "D" continued to maintain OP vicinity BT 377061.

Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

6 July - 3rd Plt, Co "C" continued to maintain OP vicinity grid squares BT 3214, BT 3213, BT 2512, BT 3313.

1st Plt, Co "D" continued to maintain OP vicinity BT 377061.

Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

Bn Cmd Gp(-)(Rein) was inserted at 0900H at HAU DUC (BT 073062) to exercise cmd and control and to establish a radio relay station.

Co "A"(-)(Rein) inserted at HAU DUC at 0900H BT 073062 to establish a patrol base and provide security for a platoon of 105 howitzers at that position.

Co "B"(-) inserted at 1800H to establish Co size patrol base and act as radio relay vicinity of Hill 323 BS 251972.

2nd Plt, Co "D" was inserted at 1730H vicinity AS 905980 to establish OP overlooking the SONG TRAMH and NAM NIE rivers and adjacent area. Emphasis to be placed on determining enemy activity and lines of communications.

6th Plt, Force Recon Co arrived

2 HUUE gunships were displaced forward to HAU DUC BT 073062. A reaction time of 17 minutes was achieved.

Operation WASHINGTON commenced

7 July - 2nd Plt, Co "C" continued ground reconnaissance grid squares BT 3214, BT 3212, BT 3312, BT 3313.

1st Plt, Co "D" continued to maintain OP vicinity BT 377061.

Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

3rd Plt, Co "A" departed from HAU DUC 073062 and proceeded to vicinity grid squares BT 0403, BT 0803, BT 0004 and BT 0008.

7

enclosure (1)
UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Company "B"(-) extracted and reinserted vicinity BS 235993, to establish patrol base and radio relay.

8 July - 2nd Plt, Co "C" inserted 081750 to establish OP vicinity BT 389035.

3rd Plt, Co "C" extracted at 081730H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

1st Plt, Co "D" extracted vicinity BT 377061. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

Use of airborne radio relay was proven most valuable and is highly reliable.

9 July - 2nd Plt, Co "C" continued to maintain OP vicinity BT 389035.

3rd Plt, Force Recon inserted 090700H vicinity BS 356993.

Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

2nd Plt, Co "D" extracted 091430H vicinity BS 912963. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

3rd Plt, Co "D" left HAU DUC 091030H to conduct OP from grid square BT 0507.

4th Plt, Force Recon inserted at 091600H to conduct ground reconnaissance vicinity grid squares AS 9699, AS 0099, AS 9695 and AS 0095.

10 July - 2nd Plt, Co "C" continued to maintain OP vicinity BT 389035.

3rd Plt, Force Recon continued to maintain OP vicinity BS 356993.

Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

2nd Plt, Co "B" extracted vicinity BS 251972. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

4th Plt, Force Recon extracted 101300H vicinity AS 950944. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

1st Plt, Co "A" inserted 101600H to conduct ground reconnaissance vicinity grid squares BS 0896, BS 1296, BS 0893 and BS 1293.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

11 July - Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

149 rounds of artillery fired by 3rd Plt, "E" Battery, 2nd Bn 11th Marines in support of ARVN operation vicinity BT 1206, BT 1306, BT 1307, BT 1406, and BT 1407. ARVN lieutenant, district chief of MAU DUC District and commanding officer 71st Company, reported, "artillery fire resulted in 3 VC KIA confirmed, numerous caves and harbour sites destroyed, many mines detonated throughout the area, and numerous blood trails leading out of the impact area". ARVN intelligence indicated three platoons of VC manning strong defensive positions across the river for some time, but with artillery support which destroyed 60% of the defensive positions, they were able to cross the river and search the area. Eight refugees came back with the ARVN and were questioned by the village police, after which they settled in an ARVN protected area. Questioning of refugees revealed no intelligence information.

Co "B"(-) extracted 111500H vicinity BS 25172. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

1st Reconnaissance Battalion Medical Officer treated over 100 people at MAU DUC for various tropical diseases.

12 July - 2nd Plt, Co "C" extracted at 121500H vicinity BS 389035. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

3rd Plt, Co "C" inserted at 121830H vicinity BS 454989.

1st Plt, Co "D" inserted at 121600H vicinity BS 388034.

3rd Plt, Force Recon extracted 121830H vicinity BS 356993. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

2nd Plt, Co "D" inserted 120800H vicinity BS 161908.

Local agent reported VC companies (plus) vicinity BT 100062 and BT 104050.

AO called fire mission at BT 022974 resulting one structure destroyed, one hut and one tunnel damaged.

3rd Plt, Co "A" returned to MAU DUC BT 073062.

2nd Plt, Co "B" inserted 121700H vicinity BS 188879.

UNCLASSIFIED

Enclosure (1)

2nd Plt, Co "B" extracted 122030H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

3rd Platoon, Company "D" inserted 121800H vicinity BT 135022.

4th Platoon, Force Recon inserted 121715H vicinity BS 027953.

13 July- 3rd Platoon, Company "C" continued to maintain OP vicinity BS 454989.

1st Platoon, Company "D" continued to maintain OP vicinity BS 388034.

Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

1st Platoon, Company "A" extracted 131800H vicinity BS 0896, BS 1296, BS 0893, and BS 1293. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

1st Platoon, Company "B" inserted 131715H vicinity BS 243933.

2nd Platoon, Company "D" extracted 131730H vicinity BS 161900. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

14 July- 3rd Platoon, Company "C" extracted 141230H vicinity BS 445898. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

Radio relay team from H&S Company continued to maintain radio relay vicinity BS 418998.

3rd Platoon, Company "A" conducted local patrols around HAU DUC.

1st Platoon, Company "B" inserted vicinity BS 920971.

AO reported results of air strike at 947093, 2 boats destroyed, 1 boat damaged, 1 bunker damaged, 1 VC KIA probable.

1st Platoon, Company "B" extracted 141630H vicinity BS 920971. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

4th Platoon, Force Recon extracted at 141700H vicinity BS 027953. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

2nd Platoon, Company "B" was extracted at 141800H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

3rd Platoon, Company "D" was extracted 141800H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

1st Reconnaissance Battalion participated in Operation WASHINGTON 060930H to 141300H July 1966.

During the operation, the battalion conducted twelve patrols (eleven platoon and one company (-)), resulting in forty-six sightings of two hundred and one VC/VCS.

Thirteen VC KIA confirmed, twelve VC KIA probable, 4 VC WIA confirmed and 2 VC WIA probable. These enemy casualties were inflicted through a combined effort of ground contact and air and artillery called by the patrols.

Seven VC, two recording tapes, one bag of rice, four rifles, a medical kit and numerous documents and items of personal gear were captured.

Seven water buffalo and numerous huts were destroyed by the patrols and supporting arms.

Three secondary explosions were observed as result of air and artillery strikes.

See After Action report Operation WASHINGTON, enclosure (19).

15 July- 2nd Platoon, Company "C" was inserted at 150940H at HAU DUC (BT 073062) to provide security for a platoon of 105 howitzers.

1st Platoon, Company "D" continued to maintain an OP at Hill 410 (BT 389035).

3rd, 4th, 5th Platoons, 1st Force Recon Company chopped OPCOM this unit to 3rd Mar Div 151500H.

16 July- 2nd Platoon, Company "B" was inserted at 161800H to replace, 2nd Platoon, Company "C" as security for a platoon of 105 howitzers at HAU DUC (BT 073062).

3rd Platoon, Company "C" was inserted at 160800H to establish OP from Hill 141 (BS 474864).

1st Platoon, Company "D" continued to maintain an OP on Hill 410 (BT 389035).

Two man radio-relay team from Recon HES Company continued to maintain radio-relay and OP on Hill 707 (BS 418998).

CO, 1st Recon Bn, addressed his troops, and expressed his appreciation for their support during Operation WASHINGTON.

17 July- Company "A" Headquarters was inserted at 170600H for Company coordination, and radio-relay at TIEN PHUOC (BT 112140).

1st Platoon, Company "A" was inserted at 170600H to establish OP (BT 131196).

1st Platoon, Company "B" was inserted at 170700H to conduct patrols from grid squares BT 3213 to BT 3805.

2nd Platoon, Company "B" was extracted at 171900H at HAU DUO (BT 073062). See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

2nd Platoon, Company "C" was inserted at 170700H to establish OP on Hill 109 (BT 312157).

3rd Platoon, Company "C" continued to conduct surveillance of the SONG TRA DONG (BS 474864) and the surrounding areas of Hill 141.

1st Platoon, Company "D" was extracted at 171800H vicinity (BT 389035). See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

2nd Platoon, Company "D" was inserted at 171800H to establish OP vicinity (BS 399948).

Two man radio-relay team from Recon H&S Company continued to maintain radio-relay and OP on Hill 707 (BS 418998).

18 July- Company "A" (-) continued to conduct company coordination and radio-relay at TIEN PHUOC (BT 112140).

1st Platoon, Company "A" continued to maintain OP vicinity (BT 131196).

1st Platoon, Company "B" continued to conduct patrols from grid square BT 3213 to BT 3805.

2nd Platoon, Company "C" continued to maintain OP vicinity (BT 312157).

3rd Platoon, Company "C" continued to conduct surveillance of the SONG TRA DONG River (BS 474864) and the surrounding areas of Hill 141.

2nd Platoon, Company "D" continued to conduct surveillance vicinity (BS 399948) on Hill 917 (BS 403953).

Two man radio-relay team from Recon H&S Company continues to maintain radio-relay and OP on Hill 707 (BS 418998).

XO, 1st Recon Bn made liaison trip to TRA BONG.

19 July- Company "A" (-) continued to conduct coordination and radio-relay at TIEN PHUOC (BT 112140).

1st Platoon, Company "A" extracted at 191845H vicinity (BT 130200). See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

1st Platoon, Company "B" was extracted at 190900H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

2nd Platoon, Company "C" continued to maintain OP vicinity (BT 312157).

3rd Platoon, Company "C" continued to maintain surveillance of the SONG TRA DONG River (BS 474864) and the surrounding area of Hill 141.

1st Platoon, Company "D" was inserted at 191800H to establish OP vicinity of (BT 377060).

2nd Platoon, Company "D" continued to maintain OP and surveillance of (BS 399948) on Hill 817 and the surrounding areas.

Two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn continued to maintain radio-relay and surveillance of Hill 707 (BS 418998).

20 July- Company "A" (-) continued to conduct coordination and radio-relay at TIEN PHUOC (BT 112140).

3rd Platoon, Company "A" was inserted at 200630H to establish OP and surveillance vicinity (BT 206128).

2nd Platoon, Company "C" continued their mission.

3rd Platoon, Company "C" continued their mission.

1st Platoon, Company "D" continued their mission.

2nd Platoon, Company "D" was extracted at 201730H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

3rd Platoon, Company "D" was inserted at 201700H to establish OP and surveillance vicinity (BS 406931).

Two man radio-relay team from Recon H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn continued to maintain radio-relay and surveillance of Hill 707 (BS 418998).

21 July- Company "A" (-) continued to conduct coordination and radio-relay at TIEN PHUOC (BT 112140).

3rd Platoon, Company "A" continued to maintain OP and surveillance vicinity (BT 206128).

2nd Platoon, Company "C" was extracted at 211845H vicinity (BT 312157). See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

3rd Platoon, Company "C" continued their mission.

1st Platoon, Company "D" continued their mission.

3rd Platoon, Company "D" continued their mission.

Two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn continued to maintain radio-relay and surveillance of Hill 707 (BS 418998).

22 July- Company "A" (-) continued to conduct coordination and radio-relay at TIEN PHUOC (BT 112140).

3rd Platoon, Company "A" continued to maintain OP and surveillance vicinity (BT 206128).

1st Platoon, Company "B" was inserted at 221730H to establish OP and surveillance vicinity (BS 368362).

1st Platoon, Company "C" was inserted at 220630H to establish OP and surveillance vicinity (BT 368034).

3rd Platoon, Company "C" continued their mission.

1st Platoon, Company "D" was extracted at 221800H vicinity (BT 366067). See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

3rd Platoon, Company "D" was inserted at 221700H to establish OP and surveillance vicinity (BS 406931).

Two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn continued to maintain radio-relay and surveillance of Hill 707 (BS 418998).

Two Platoons OPCON 7th Marines for Operation FRANKLIN.

23 July- Company "A" (-) was extracted at 231845H from TIEN PHUOC (BT 112140). See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

1st Platoon, Company "A" was inserted at 230630H to establish OP and surveillance vicinity (BT 253063).

3rd Platoon, Company "A" was extracted at 231730H vicinity (BT 206128). See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

1st Platoon, Company "B" continued their mission.

1st Platoon, Company "C" continued their mission.

3rd Platoon, Company "C" continued their mission.

3rd Platoon, Company "L" was extracted at 231600H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

Two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn continued to maintain radio-relay and surveillance of Hill 707 (BS 418998).

CG, 1st MarDiv Message 231513Z initiating directions Operation FRANKLIN. ^{IVE}

24 July- 1st Platoon, Company "A" continued to maintain OP and surveillance of (BT 247063).

1st Platoon, Company "B" continued to maintain OP and surveillance (BS 556871).

1st Platoon, Company "C" continued to patrol PHUOC KHAOCH valley.

3rd Platoon, Company "C" continues to maintain OP and surveillance vicinity (BS 556871).

Two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn continued to maintain radio-relay and surveillance of Hill 707 (BS 418998).

25 July- Two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn continued to maintain radio-relay and surveillance of Hill 707 (BS 418998).

1st Platoon, Company "A" continued to maintain OP and surveillance of (BT 247063).

1st Platoon, Company "B" continued to maintain OP and surveillance of (BS 553881).

2nd Platoon, Company "B" was inserted at 251630H to establish OP and surveillance of (BS 475864).

1st Platoon, Company "C" was extracted at 251800H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

3rd Platoon, Company "C" was extracted at 251700H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

Company "B" (-) Command Group to 7th Marines.

26 July- Two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn continued to maintain radio-relay and surveillance of Hill 707 (BS 418998).

1st Platoon, Company "A" was extracted at 261840H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

Company "B" (-), 1st Platoon, Company "B" and 2nd Platoon, Company "C" are under OPCON of 7th Marines for the duration of Operation FRANKLIN-1.

2nd Platoon, Company "B" continued to maintain OP and surveillance vicinity (BS 475864).

Company "D" (-) was inserted at 261000H to establish company coordination and radio-relay at TIEU PHUOC, vicinity (BT 112140).

1st Platoon, Company "D" was inserted at 260630H to establish OP and surveillance vicinity (BT 238086).

Operation FRANKLIN OPCON (2PH's) 2 patrols. CG, 1st MarDiv Message 250835Z D-Day est 26 July, H-Hour 0700H.

27 July- Two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn continued to maintain radio-relay and surveillance from Hill 707 (BS 418998).

Company "B" (-) and 2nd Platoon, Company "C" released from OPCON 7th Marines for Operation FRANKLIN at 271500H. 1st Platoon Company "B" continued their mission.

2nd Platoon, Company "B" continued to maintain OP and surveillance of (BS 475864).

1st Platoon, Company "D" continued to maintain OP and surveillance of (BT 239086).

3rd Platoon, Company "D" was inserted at 270555H to establish OP on Hill 253, vicinity (BT 183205).

28 July- Two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn continued to maintain radio-relay and surveillance of Hill 707 (BS 418998) and the surrounding areas.

3rd Platoon, Company "A" was inserted at 280630H to establish OP and surveillance of (BT 238142).

1st Platoon, Company "B" continued to support the 7th Marines in Operation FRANKLIN.

2nd Platoon, Company "D" continued to maintain OP and surveillance of (BS 475864).

1st Platoon, Company "D" continued to maintain OP and surveillance of (BT 239086).

29 July- Two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn are to be relieved at 301000H by a two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn who will continue to maintain radio-relay, and surveillance of Hill 707 (BS 418998).

3rd Platoon, Company "A" continued to maintain OP and surveillance of (BT 238142).

1st Platoon, Company "B" extracted at 291155H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

2nd Platoon, Company "B" continued their mission.

1st Platoon, Company "D" extracted at 291800H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

30 July- Two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn relieved at 301000H by a two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn who continued to maintain radio-relay and surveillance of Hill 707 (BS 418998).

3rd Platoon, Company "A" continued to maintain OP and surveillance of (BT 238142).

2nd Platoon, Company "B" continued their assigned mission.

1st Platoon, Company "C" inserted 301200H to establish OP on Hill 319 (NUI MON GUP) vicinity (BT 322063).

3rd Platoon, Company "C" inserted 300630H to establish OP on Hill 342 vicinity (BT 248102) (NUI YON THON).

31 July- Two man radio-relay team from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn continued to maintain radio-relay and surveillance of Hill 707 (BS 418998).

3rd Platoon, Company "A" extracted at 311900H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

2nd Platoon, Company "B" extracted at 311700H. See Patrol Debriefs enclosure (2).

1st Platoon, Company "C" continued their assigned mission.

3rd Platoon, Company "C" inserted 300630H to establish OP on Hill 342 vicinity (BT 246102)(NUI YON MIAN).

2nd Platoon, Company "D" inserted 310630H to establish OP on Hill 437 vicinity (BT 227979).

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
311900H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 15-66
Team: 2nd Plt, Co "B" (DAMPEN)
Debriefed: SSgt WILLIAMS
Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L701
Sheet 6756 IV

PATROL REPORT

1. 1 Off, 9 Enl, 1 USN, 1 USMC interpreter from 1st ITT
2. Mission: Establish OP on Hill 141 (AN HOA) vicinity (BS 474864) and conduct surveillance of the area surrounding. Particular emphasis to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area.
3. Time of Departure: 251630H
4. Time of Return: 311730H
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 145 hours with 5 sightings of 40 VC/VCS. 11 fire missions were called on sightings and reported VC movement resulting in; 1 VC KIA confirmed, 3 VC WIA confirmed, 18 secondary explosions, 5 houses destroyed, and one boat destroyed. Agents reported 95 VC KIA as a result of artillery fire into VC areas. Six defectors came into the OP and were forwarded to 9th ITT.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
261520H	BS 486840, 478833, 490852	Village chief reported 200 VC gathering at these locations. An airstrike was requested, Blackcoat flew over the area, observed no movement at the reported location and cancelled the airstrike.
261535H	BS 478864	4 VC moving into woodline, wearing khaki uniforms, no weapons or equipment observed. Fire mission called in the area with good coverage.
261900H	BS 505894	20 VCS black PJ's, no weapons, appeared to be digging fortifications. Fire mission requested but not fired due to other commitment.
261930H	BS 496882	Village chief reported VC digging fortifications. Fire mission called with excellent coverage of target area.

Enclosure (2,

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

271115H BS 469849

Village chief reported that a VC Battalion had dug positions and was eating chow at this location. Blackcoat checked the area and fired four rockets, but drew no return fire.

271500H BS 504886

Observed 8 VC running from area where arty was being fired. Fire mission was called, excellent coverage of area, one VC seen being carried away. Agent report on 31 July reported 35 VC killed in this action.

271659H BS 505880, 475894, 483887

Village chief reported four VC Battalions at those locations. Uniforms of black PJ's and khaki, equipment was unknown. Fire mission was called into each area resulting in 17 secondary explosions, 5 houses destroyed, and 1 VC WIA confirmed. Most of the secondary explosions were small, however one at BS 475894 was large and appeared to be ammo.

272120H BS 459875

Village chief reported 100 VC massing to attack the OP. Defensive concentrations were called, good coverage resulted. Agent later reported that 7 VC were KIA and the rest left the area.

281320H BS 484888

3 VC cooking rice in a small clearing, wore khaki shirts, black shorts, and white coolie hats, one VC had a rifle. Fire mission called, but VC had left area before rounds arrived on target.

290910H BS 449857, 438878

Village chief reported 80 VC with four mortars and automatic weapons. Fire mission called with excellent coverage of both areas. Agent later reported 18 VC KIA.

300950H BS 480885

Village chief reported 300 VC in a wooden area. Fire mission called resulting in 1 VC WIA confirmed and 1 secondary explosion. Agent later reported 35 VC KIA.

301402H BS 491886

Observed a boat with 5 VC land against the river bank and unload 3 large bags of rice. Fire mission called, boat was sunk and 1 VC KIA confirmed.

8. Other Information: The Starlight Scope was used and found to be effective up to 2,000 meters in rice paddy areas.

9. Results of Encounters with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Conclusions and Recommendations: The OP is an excellent OP site. The village chief was an excellent source of information, but is believed to exaggerate the number of VC actually there.

R. G. Walker

R. G. WALKER
2nd Lt USMC
2nd Plt, Co "E"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefers: None

G. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefers

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
2nd Flt, Co "B" (DAMPEN)
CHU LAI, RVN
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701
Sheets 6756 IV
R. C. WALKER-Patrol Leader

46
88 +

△

+ 85
49

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
312030H July 1966

C.C.
Bn Frag Order 16-66
Team: 3rd Plt, Co "A" (CREDITOR)
Debriefing: SSgt WILLIAMS
Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheet 6639 I

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 11 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish OP on Hill 218 vicinity BT 238142 and maintain surveillance of the area surrounding. Primary direction of observation is north, south, and east. Pay particular attention to the SUOI GIANG and SUOI TRE rivers. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area.
3. Time of Departure: 280630H
4. Time of Return: 311900H
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 84 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours with 4 sightings of 75 VC/VCS. Two fire missions were called resulting in 2 VC KIA confirmed. The patrol received sniper fire into their OP throughout the patrol. After the patrol left their OP at BT 238144 the sniper continued to fire into that location. When the patrol was inserted, one of the helicopters received sniper fire, but no casualties resulted. On 29 July a USAF AO fired WP rockets near the patrol's OP and started a fire which burned off the top of the hill. Attempts to establish contact with the AO were negative.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
281545H	BT 245135	Observed large airstrike in this vicinity. OP had received sniper fire from this area earlier in the day.
281655H	BT 251148	40-50 VCS observed removing boxes and other articles from a burning building. Small explosions could be heard as though small arms rounds were exploding in the fire. Fire mission was called with good coverage of target area. 2 VC KIA confirmed.
281735H	BT 223144	Sniper fire received into the OP position. 5 M-79 rounds fired into suspected sniper location.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

290715H BT 221148

8 VC moving south, khaki uniforms, packs, and rifles. Each man carried what appeared to be a gas mask in a blue bag. One weapon appeared to be longer than an average rifle and could have been a sniper's weapon. Fire mission called with good coverage of the target area.

291035H BT 238144

USAF A0 flew over the OP and fired 3 WP rockets around it starting a brush fire. The patrol attempted to contact the A0 by radio but couldn't and also displayed air panels to mark their position as friendly.

291530H

Started to move patrol to the vicinity of hill 200 due to OP site being burnt off. USAF A0 dropped red smoke on hill 200, so patrol returned to previous OP site.

300900H

Sniper fire received into the OP from the south. M-14 fire was returned and the sniping ceased.

301530H

228148

Received sniper fire from this vicinity. Fire mission called in suspected sniper location, good coverage of target.

301650H

Sniper fire received from the south, HUIE in the area strafed and fired rockets into the sniper location.

310030H-310230H

Observed large fire fight 2000 meters to the north. SA, grenade, and artillery fire could be seen and heard.

310745H BT 222150

Observed 6 groups of 4-5 VCS carrying heavy loads. VCS wore black PJ's, but each group would be followed by one man wearing khakis and a pith helmet.

311130H BT 257133

Observed 3 VCS taking bath in rice paddy area. VCS were well built and very healthy looking compared to the average VN. When VCS finished their bath they all went different directions.

8. Other Information:

Observed large anti-helo stakes throughout the area in the vicinity of BT 247125. A large house located at BT 216133 appears to be well built and is not visible from the air. There is a well used path leading to the house large enough for two people to walk abreast. Fighting holes 3'x2'x2' were found on hill 200, holes appeared to have been dug recently. The Starlight Scope was used and proved effective up to 2000 meters.

9. Results of Encounters with the Enemy: None

DECLASSIFIED

10. Condition of Patrol: One man med-evac at 300700H with a dislocated shoulder.

11. Conclusions and Recommendations: None

E. M. St Clair

E. M. ST CLAIR
2ndLt USMC
3rd Plt. Co "A"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefee: None

G. E. Williams

G. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefee

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
3rd Plt, Co "A" (CREATOR)
CHU LAI, RVN
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheets 6639 I
E. M. SM CLAIR-Patrol Leader

26
+ 16

13 +
23



Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
101530H July 1966

R

Bn OpOrder 324-66 Supplement 2-66
Team: 4th Platoon, 1st Force Recon Co (HATEFUL)
Debriefing: Capt HOWARD
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701
Sheet 6656 IV

*He with
Operation
Washington*

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 6 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish observation posts overlooking the SONG TRANH, SONG VANG and NIM NAM rivers and adjacent areas. Emphasis on determining enemy order of battle, lines of communications and activity in the area.
3. Time of Departure: 091750H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 101430H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 20½ hours with 7 sightings of 21 VC resulting in 2 VC KIA confirmed, 2 VC WIA probable, and 4 VC captured. The captured included 2 men and 2 women who were turned over to ITT. The 2 VC WIA's escaped from the ambush. The patrol was inserted at AS 949947 and from here the patrol moved in a southerly direction and harboured for the night at AS 941945. The next morning patrol moved north across the valley to AS 942955. Patrol came upon a trail. The bed of trail was 1 meter wide and would accommodate about 3 people abreast. The trail was clear, but the canopy would restrict any observation from aircraft as people moved along the trail. Trail ran in an east-west direction and we set up observation about 25-30 yards from this trail. Patrol was extracted at 101300H from AS 950944.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
100845H 101100H	AS 942955	Total sightings for this period were 12 VC. Groups varied in size. 2 VC going west on trail, 2 VC going east on trail, 4 VC going east on trail, 1 VC going east on trail, 1 VC going east on trail, 2 VC going east on trail. All the people were carrying large packs with the exception of two men going west. In this 2 man team, 1 man was dressed in a complete khaki uniform and the other man wore black PJ's and carried a pack. The man in the khaki uniform walked in front and it looked like he was in charge. Patrol leader thought this man was an NVA officer.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

181200H On trail 30 Set up an ambush about 3 yards off the trail.
 yards from Ambush consisted of 3 men.
 942955

101215H A column of 9 VC came along the trail moving to the west. When 1st man in the column came abreast of my left most man we sprang the ambush. Patrol leader stepped out and grabbed 1 man along with the other man in the ambush. Other VC started to run in the rear of the column. The assistant patrol leader started to fire as the VC ran and killed 2 VC, 3 VC got away of which 2 were WIA's. There were a lot of packs left as the VC dropped the gear in place. Packs contained something that looked like condensed milk, sandals and some rice. One of the captured men had a NVA helmet on his pack and a NVA camouflage cover. There were no weapons carried by any of the VC and the patrol was not fired on.

8. Other Information: Of all the sightings only one VC carried a weapon. He was in a group of 4 observed between 0845-1100. They were moving east dressed in black PJ's and he was the point. Trail is not shown on the map.

9. Results of Encounters with the Enemy: 2 VC KIA confirmed; 2 VC WIA confirmed; 4 VC captured (2 men and 2 women).

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: After observing the trail patrol leader thinks this is an MSR and there must be a large unit slightly west of here because of all the equipment that was carried in here. Patrol observed a total of 3 VC going west on trail, 2 of the 3 had large packs, large square containers on the packs, could of been radio's or ammunition. Patrol believes there is something west of where they were located.

/s/J. Paull
J. PAULL
1stLt USMC
4th Plt, 1stForReconCo
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefer: None

/s/M. W. Howard
M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefer

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE
4th Plt, 1st Force Recon Co
1stLt. J. PAULL - Patrol Leader
CHU LAI, RVN
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701
Sheet 6656 IV
101530H July 1966

97
+ 96

13
+ 14

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(38)

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
292100H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 16-66 to Bn Op Order 321-66
Team: 1st Plt, Co "D" (CHATSWORTH)
Debriefing: Capt HOWARD
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheet 6639 I

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 16 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish an OP on Hill 396 NUI GANH DONT, vicinity BT 238086 and maintain surveillance of the surrounding area. The primary direction of observation is west, south and southwest. During daylight hours establish an OP to observe the eastern portion of your area also. Particular emphasis to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and enemy activity in that area.
3. Time of Departure: 260630H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 291800H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours with 16 sightings of 43 VC. Seven fire missions were called resulting in 3 VC KIA confirmed and 3 VC KIA probable. The patrol was inserted at 260700H at BT 253088. The LZ could accommodate two helicopters at one time. Patrol moved to a harbour site at BT 239087 which they used for their night harbour site.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
261200H	BT 234075	Saw 2 VC moving east on trail, black PJ's, 2 packs.
261258H	BT 246082	Saw 6 VC walking northwest, 3 rifles
261455H	BT 249081	Saw 2 VC went into a house. Fire mission. Could not determine VC casualties.
261925H	BT 252081	Saw 2 VC. Fire mission called, unable to determine casualties.
270845H	BT 223089	Saw 3 VC moving north, 2 dressed in brown PJ's, 1 dressed in khaki, 2 packs, 2 rifles
271333H	BT 255079	Saw 2 VC walking on a path into a house. VC dressed in black PJ's. Fire mission called. VC ran out of house and were hit on trail. 2 VC KIA probable.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

271632H	BT 251079	Saw 1 VC move into a house, dressed in black PJ's.
271820H	BT 225078	Saw 7 VC walking down a road dressed in grey utilities, 7 packs, 7 rifles. VC moved very tactfully. Fire mission, took 14½ minutes for 1st round to impact. Good observation and target coverage. 3 VC KIA confirmed.
280830H	BT 225086	Saw 1 VC moving north on trail, black PJ's, 1 pack.
280920H	BT 288084	Saw 4 VC move in a house, black PJ's, 2 rifles. Fire mission, wide dispersion. There was no further movement in the area.
280935H	BT 223085	Saw 1 VC moving south, grey utilities, 1 rifle, 1 cartridge belt.
281040H	BT 224075	Saw 3 VC walking down a road, grey utilities, 3 packs, 1 rifle, 1 cartridge belt. Fire mission called, took 10½ minutes until the 1st round impacted. Unable to determine damage assesment.
281220H	BT 224076	Saw 2 VC riding a bicycle, 2 rifles, 2 packs, 1 VC dressed in grey utilities, 1 dressed in black utilities.
281520H	BT 233072	Saw 3 VC walking south, black PJ's, 1 dressed in grey utilities, 2 rifles.
281755H	BT 249082	Saw 2 VC moving in a house, 1 rifle, 1 dressed in black PJ's. Fire mission called, house destroyed. 1 VC KIA probable.
281810H	BT 237093	Patrol extracted from here. Saw 2 VC in the LZ area across the rice paddy, VC did not appear to be carrying weapons. VC moved into a house, black PJ's.

8. Other Information: Patrol observed several air strikes being conducted north and northwest of their position. The most suitable LZ's in the area are the two that the patrol used for insertion and extraction. At grid square BT 2108 there is a large rice paddy area, a number of helicopters could land here at one time. At BT 263088 at least six helicopters could use this LZ at one time. There is a dike that runs across the center of a rice paddy at BT 263088. The dike is 6 to 8 feet high. Water is scarce in the area, the only place available is at BT 257089. Patrol saw 15 women working in a rice paddy at grid square BT 2209. There is a 250 pound bomb at BT 237074. Hill 396 is a good area for observation. It is also an easy area to defend if need be. Two OP's were established on Hill 396 and they both offered good observation. Several sightings were made in grid square BT 2307. One half of the sightings were to the west. In grid square BT 2508. The VC were heading in a northeast direction. Patrol saw two VC walk into houses at

BT 255081, when the [redacted] came out they had no rifles. [redacted] There were several bomb craters in the area. In grid squares BT 2208 and BT 2209 there are a lot of houses and a number of people were working nearby. At BT 224075 patrol saw what appeared to look like a white panel truck. The truck never moved. Many of the rice paddies are cultivated throughout the area. The artillery accuracy was not very good.

9. Results of Encounters with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Conclusions and Recommendations: None

C. D. Madden

C. D. MADDEN
1st Lt USMC
1st Flt, Co "D"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefee: None

H. W. Howard

H. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefee

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

1st Plt, Co. "D" (CHATS WORTH)

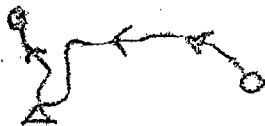
CHU LAI, RVN

Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014

Sheets 6639 I

C. D. MADDEN-Patrol Leader

23
10 — +



— + 08
27

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
291430H July 1966

7th Marines Frag Order 17-66
Team: 1st Plt, Co "B" (AVERAGE)
Debriefing: SSgt WILLIAMS
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheet 6739 III

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 15 Enl, 1 USN, 1 ARVN interpreter
2. Mission: Establish OP vicinity BS 553883 and patrol and observe GS 5585, 5586, and 5687.
3. Time of Departure: 221815H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 291145H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 161 hours with 4 sightings of 76 VC. Four fire missions were called, but results could not be determined because of the distance. The Star light scope was utilized and proved effective to a distance of almost 2000 meters.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
231000H	BS 495885	Fire mission called on 25 VC moving away from area where artillery had been fired. VC wore mixed uniforms, however the distance was too great to observe their equipment or the results of the fire mission.
231030H	BS 473913	Fire mission called on 8 VC, 2 wearing green uniforms, others wearing mixed uniform. Distance too great to observe equipment or determine results of fire mission.
241515H	BS 555864	3 VC moving south west on trail. Wearing black PJ's, carrying packs and rifles.
271400H	BS 515883	Observed 40 VC moving away from area where friendly troops had been fired upon. Fire mission called, good coverage of target, distance too great to determine results.

8. Other Information: None

9. Results of Encounters with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: One man Med-Evac 271800H with broken bridge and one man Med-Evac 290700H with severe stomach cramps.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

11. Conclusions and Recommendations: It is recommended that USMC units utilizing ARVN OP's have an interpreter attached.

J. J. Campbell
J. J. CAMPBELL

2ndLt USMC
1st Plt, Co "B" (AVERAGE)
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefer:

G. E. Williams
G. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefer

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
1st Plt, Co "B" (AVERAGE)
CHU LAI, RVN
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheet 6739 III
J. J. CAMBIE-Patrol Leader

53
—+— 90
|
..



24 July 66

57
—+— 86
|

Enclosure (1.)

Enclosure (2.)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
270730H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 16-66
3rd Plt, Co "D" (DELICATESSEN)
Debriefed: SSgt WILLIAMS
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheet 6639 I

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 17 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish an OP on hill 253 (NUI DUONG CON) vicinity PT 183205 and maintain surveillance of the surrounding area. The primary direction of observation is west, south, and southwest.
3. Time of Departure: 270600H
4. Time of Return: 270700H
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol departed battalion area by helicopter at 0600 and the first helicopter landed at BT 164205 at approximately 0630. LCpl Lange was the first man off, followed by Lt Eakin, Cpl Miller, and Pfc Jones. When LCpl Lange was approximately 30 meters from the helicopter an explosion occurred wounding LCpl Lange, Lt Eakin, and Cpl Miller. Pfc Aulabaugh, who was just getting out of the helicopter was also wounded as were two members of the helicopter crew. The helicopter immediately took off and headed toward CHU LAI. Cpl Miller established radio contact with Battalion and requested med-evac for the wounded. Med-evac was completed and the remainder of the patrol returned to the Battalion area at approximately 0700. The explosion produced a large cloud of black smoke and left a hole in the ground $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep and 8 inches in diameter.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain): None
8. Other Information: None
9. Results of Encounters with the Enemy: 1 USMC KIA, 1 later DOW
10. Condition of Patrol: Good except for the KIA.
11. Conclusions and Recommendations: None

M. D. Parringer
M. D. PARRINGER
Sgt USMC
Assistant Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefed: None

G. E. Williams
G. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

3rd Plt, Co "D" (DELICATESSEN)
CHU LAI, RVN

Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014

Sheets 6639 I

M. D. PERINGER-Asst Patrol Leader

18

21

20
15

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion

CHU LAI, RVN

272000Z July 1966

7th Marines Frag Order 17-66
 Team: 2nd Plt, Co "C" (CAKEWALK)
 Debriefing: SSgt WILLIAMS
 Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS 17014
 Sheets 6739 I, IV

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 17 Enl, 1 USN, Enl, 1 USN Off NGF
2. Mission: 260550H-270715H observe in the zone of action as the operation approached the position. 270715H-271530H establish an OP and observe to the east and west.
3. Time of Departure: 260550H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 271530H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 34 hours with 9 sightings of 62 VC, 3 artillery fire missions, 1 NGF mission, and 1 air strike were called, resulting in 1 VC KIA confirmed. Between 261220H and 261415H 20 VC, all with weapons were sighted moving into a village at BS 671877. This sighting was reported to higher headquarters, but the village was never entered by friendly troops, nor were any artillery or air strikes conducted on the village. The VC had the village under their control, guards were posted and no one was allowed to leave, one man who attempted to leave was stopped by the guards and beaten. At 261830H 37 VC with weapons were seen attempting to encircle the OP. At this time the patrol moved 150 meters down the trail from the top of the hill and called artillery fire and air strikes on the top of the hill. While the air strike was in progress, the patrol observed tracer fire being fired at the fixed wing aircraft, and heard light and heavy automatic weapon fire, possibly 12.7mm MG fire. The patrol was extracted from this area at 270715H and re-inserted at another OP site.

7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
260812H	BS 672877	3 VC in an OP site sending smoke signals. Distance was too great to observe weapons or equipment. Fire mission was called and the smoke was extinguished.
261035H	BS 675869	2 VC in black PJ's, with cartridge belts, green packs and rifles, moved out of the woodline and mixed with a group of civilians. At 261050H the 2 VC left the civilians and moved to BS 676868 where a fire mission was called resulting in 1 VC KIA confirmed.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

261220H	BS 678878	1 VC moving through rice paddy toward a village. Wearing khaki uniform and carrying a pack.
261230H	BS 678878	10 VC moving through rice paddy toward a village, all carrying weapons. One VC appeared to be a caucasian, he was very light skinned, much taller than the others and walked with a very long stride. This tall VC appeared to be leading this group.
261310H	BS 671877	1 VC, wearing khaki uniform and carrying a rifle moved into the village.
261320H	BS 671877	6 VC, black PJ's and rifles moved into the village.
261415H	BS 671877	2 VC, black PJ's, brown hats, and rifles, moved into the village.
261830H	BS 681869	17 VC moving south on trail. Black PJ's, some with camouflage, coolie hats, and berets, all carrying weapons. 1 VC wore white tabs on his collar and appeared to be the leader. At the same time, 20 VC with weapons were seen spread out on the ridge line 150 meters from the OP. The VC appeared to be combining forces to encircle the OP. At this time the patrol moved 150 meters down the trail and called artillery and air strikes on their old position. No contact was made during the night and the patrol left this area at 270715H.
271045H	BS 743854	NGF officer called fire mission on VC signal smoke in a wooded area. Smoke signals were seen as friendly units moved toward the area.

8. Other Information: It was noted by the patrol that whenever aircraft flew over an area or artillery was fired in an area, the people would gather in a large group out in the open.

9. Results of Encounters with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Conclusions and Recommendations: The VC observed appeared to be well trained and well equipped. They also must have a good communications system (radio or land line) as no drums were heard or smoke signals seen, when the 20 VC moved into the village on 26 July in 5 different groups.

[Signature]
 G. C. COFFMAN
 GySgt USMC
 Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefee: None

[Signature]
 G. E. WILLIAMS
 Debriefee

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
2nd Flt, Co "C" (CAKEWALK)
QUU LAI, RVN
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS
17014 Sheets 6739 I, IV
G. G. COFFMAN - Patrol Leader

87
+
66

260550H - 270715H

270715H - 271530H

72
+
84

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
262000H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 14-66
Team: 1st Plt, Co "A" (BURGUNDY)
Debriefing: Capt HOWARD
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheet 6639 I

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 14 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish an OP on Hill 262 vicinity BT 237063 and maintain surveillance of the surrounding area. Particular emphasis to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and enemy activity in the area.
3. Time of Departure: 230630H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 261830H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 84 hours with 10 sightings of 34 VC and called 1 fire mission, resulting in 2 VC KIA confirmed. Patrol landed vicinity BT 260048 and moved to BT 252063 and established an OP at 231400H. The movement from the insertion LZ at BT 260048 to the OP site at BT 252063 was fairly easy. There were a number of small trails in the area and did not appear to be used recently. There was no undergrowth on these trails but there was high canopy.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
240700H	BT 247063	Good OP site, patrol could observe to the north and southwest to grid squares BT 2007 and BT 2004. Patrol heard small arms firing all day.
241020H	BT 239074	Saw 1 VC walking west on trail in a dark brown uniform, 1 pack, 1 rifle. This is the 1st time a uniform of this color was sighted. Appeared to be maroon.
241030H	BT 239074	Saw 7 VC moving northeast, 1 group of 3 and 1 group of four. Black PJ's, 2 VC in light blue uniforms, 2 VC in white coolie hats, 4 packs, 1 large bundle, 3 cartridge belts, 3 rifles.
241300H	BT 223075	Saw 8 VC walking west on trail, black and grey uniforms, 8 packs, 8 rifles.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

241345H	BT 247063	Patrol heard drums from the northwest, lasted for 30 seconds.
241630H	BT 251078	Saw 1 VC walking east on rice paddy dike, black PJ's, 1 rifle, 1 pack.
241715H	BT 238073	Saw 2 VC walking east on trail, VC carried grey rain capes, 2 rifles, 2 packs.
251120H	BT 259081	Saw 1 VC walking west on trail, black PJ's, 1 pack, 1 rifle.
261030H	BT 240062	Started patrol to Hill 262, then saw several woodcutters who did not see the patrol. Patrol returned to BT 247063.
261130H	BT 235073	Saw 2 VC walking west on trail, grey uniforms, 2 packs, 2 rifles, grey hats.
261215H	BT 225076	Saw 5 VC walking east on trail, 1 grey uniform, 4 dressed in black PJ's, 3 rifles, 5 packs. Called fire mission which took 30 minutes to get. Another patrol in the adjacent area verified 2 VC KIA confirmed.
261315H	BT 224074	Saw 2 VC walking north on trail, black PJ's, 2 packs, 2 rifles.
261730H	BT 240065	Patrol moved to extraction LZ and came upon 3 huts at BT 243064. Patrol heard people talking in the area. The brush is very thick in this area with only 1 trail leading out of the area. Five (5) of the VC ran out of the area as the patrol approached. Patrol moved from the area and set up an ambush as the VC followed the patrol. Helicopters arrived, straffed the area where the huts were sighted, 2 huts were burning when the patrol was extracted. Helicopters received small arms fire upon extraction.

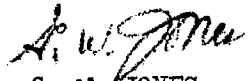
8. Other Information: The insertion LZ can take two helicopters and has high ground on both sides. Communications was bad in the LZ area but got better. At BT 255055 communications were very good. Patrol had no sightings on the 23rd but did hear small arms firing and .50 caliber estimated to come from grid square BT 2007. Patrol had good communications near Hill 395. There are only a few LZ's in the area, patrol used insertion LZ at BT 260048 and extraction LZ at BT 240065. There is a good OF at BT 247063.

9. Results of Encounters with the Enemy: See paragraph (7), no friendly casualties.


10. Condition of Patrol: Good

DECLASSIFIED

11. Conclusions and Recommendations: None


G. W. JONES
1st Lt USMC
1st Plt, Co "A"
Patrol Leader

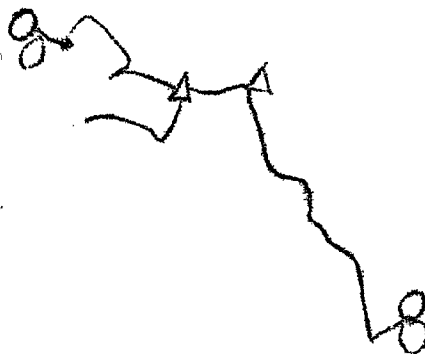
12. Additional Comments by Debriefers: None


M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefers

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
1st Plt, Co "A" (BURGUNDY)
CHU LAI, RVN
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheet 6639 I
G. W. JONES-Patrol Leader

22
+10



+ 04
27

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
252000H July 66

Bn Frag Order 13-66
Team: 3rd Flt, Co. "C" (BOOKCOVER)
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701
sheets 6756 IV
Debriefed: SSgt WILLIAMS

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 2 Off, 13 Enl
2. Mission: Establish an OP on hill 141 (BT 474864-RF Outpost) and maintain surveillance over the valley area to the north.
3. Time of Departure: 160800H
4. Time of Return: 251710H
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 225 hours with 10 sightings of 155 VC/VCS. None of the VC/VCS sighted carried weapons and the fact that they were VC was based on RF commander's identification through the BC scope. 47 fire missions and 2 air strikes were fired on patrol sightings and agent reports of VC activity resulting in; 5 VC KIA confirmed, 10 VC KIA possible, 5 secondary explosions, plus agent reports of an additional 197 VC KIA and 10 VC WIA. The patrol received small arms fire upon extraction resulting in SSgt Richmond receiving a minor leg wound which did not require a med-evac.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
160845H- 161700H		Smoke signals were started when the patrol landed and eventually surrounded the camp during this period. RF commander stated that VC were located at: BS 432853, 479869, 469854, 482837, and 475856, where smoke had been sighted. Fire missions were fired on these locations, results are unknown due to foliage.
162130H- 162143H	BS 459875&BS487867	Fire missions fired on VC fires.
170830H	BS 444854	4 VC moving west, 3 in black PJ's, 1 wearing white PJ's, 2 carrying packs

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

170840H	BS 447896	Fire mission fired on suspected VC area. Results unknown due to foilage.
171000H - 181315H		RF commanders reported VC activity at the following locations: BS 457837, 441853, 501884, 497880, 456864, 464884, 466880, 432853, 479869, 469854, 482837, 475856, 459875, 487887, 447896, 457837, 441853, 501884. Fire missions were fired on each reported location.
181400H	BS 497880	3 VC moving west all carrying packs. Fire mission called, could not observe damage.
181805H	BS 456864	Fire mission fired on VC fire, good coverage of area, fire extinguished.
191410H	BS 464884	5 VC came from the west and climbed a tree, wore various colored PJ's and one appeared to be carrying a radio. Fire mission called, good coverage of target, 5 VC KIA possible
192100H	BS 466870	RF commander reported 21 VC at this location. Fire mission fired unable to ascertain results.
192143H	BS 454365	Fire mission fired on RF report of 300 VC. Agent later reported 3 VC KIA and 2 VC WIA as a result of this fire.
201157H	BS 484877	Fire mission called on a VC house. Good coverage, house partially destroyed.
211540H	BS 443887	Fire mission called on VC arcko. No damage assessment.
201855H	BS 506863	1 VC moving east on trail wearing green uniform, unable to observe equipment
210935H	BS 450886	Fire mission fired on RF reported storage area.

DECLASSIFIED

211045H	BS 460885	Fire mission fired on storage area with a platoon guarding it reported by RF agent. Agent later reported 17 KIA, 3 WIA, and one storage area destroyed as a result of this fire mission.
221130H	BS 468838	Estimated 20 VC in bombed out area, black PJ's, equipment unknown. AO directed air strikes, agent later reported 3 KIA and 5 WIA as a result of the air strike.
221237H	BS 467832	40 VC wearing black and white PJ's, rebuilding a VC camp. Fire mission called with good coverage of target.
221505H	BS 486884	Fire mission fired on suspected VC bunker. No damage assessment possible.
221530H	BS 486884	2 VC, black PJ's, equipment unknown going into bunker. Fire mission called, bunker partly destroyed.
221635H	BS 462893	Fire mission fired on VC signal smoke. Good coverage of target smoke ceased.
231045H	BS 487387	20 VC, black PJ's crossing river with supplies. Fire mission called, good coverage of area, resulting in three secondary explosions. Agent later reported 19 VC KIA as a result of this fire mission.
231110H	BS 504889	20 VC, black PJ's, crossing river with supplies. Fire mission called, excellent coverage of area. 10 VC KIA possible.
240845H	BS 501880	40 VC moving in village, assorted clothing. Fire mission called, excellent coverage of target, 2 secondary explosions. Agent later reported 100 VC KIA's as a result of this fire mission.
241015H		Agent accompanied AO to direct air strikes at BS 467833, 468838, 468842. Agent later reported 37 KIA's.

250805H	BS 506880	50 VC gathering in village. Fire mission fired resulting in one secondary explosion. Agent later reported 60 VC KLA in this area.
251040H		Agent reported 125 VC with weapons at BT 487836, 486847, 493855. Fire missions fired into each area at 251330H.
251645H	BT 481365	Received FM fire while being extracted. SSgt Richmond received a minor leg wound. Fire was returned by gunships in the area.

8. Other Information: The RF commander was very happy to have marines at his OP and provided many targets for artillery missions.

9. Results of Encounters with the Enemy: 1 USMC KIA, minor leg wound (non med-evac)

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: Patrol leader feels that an intelligence agent system was started, but cannot attest to the agent's reliability. This OP should be maintained as this area is infested with VC, and the river is probably a main LOC for the VC

R. A. Irvin
R. A. IRVIN
1st Lt USMC
3rd Plt, Co "C"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefee: None

G. B. Williams
G. B. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefee

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

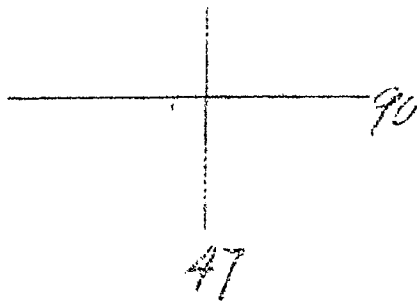
3rd Plt, Co "C" (BOOKCOVER)

CHU LAI, RVN

Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS 1701

Sheets 6756 IV

R. A. IRVIN-Patrol Leader



PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

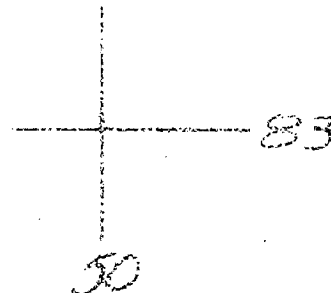
3rd Plt, Co "C" (BOOKCOVER)

CHU LAI, RVN

Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS 1701

Sheets 6756 IV

R. A. IRVIN



Enclosure (1) Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
251930H Jul 66

Bn Frag Order 15-66
Term: 1st Plt, Co "C" (CHESTERWHITE)
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheets 6739 IV
Debriefing: SSgt WILLIAMS

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 2 Off, 15 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish an OP on Hill 410 vicinity (BT 387034) and conduct surveillance of the surrounding area. At 230630H conduct foot patrol in northwesterly direction and maintain surveillance of the PHUOC KHACH valley.
3. Time of Departure: 220630H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 251700H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 82½ hours with one sighting of 3 VC. In the vicinity of BT 384035-382034 well used and well marked trails were found, as well as caves and harbour sites which showed recent use. As the platoon was being extracted the helicopters received ground fire from the vicinity of BT 371022.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
231400H	BT 3705	3 VC moving west, black clothing, unable to observe equipment.
231800H	BT 3706	Observed fixed wing air strike, which produced a large secondary explosion and a fire which burned for 20 minutes.
241050H	BT 284035	Blew three small caves which had been used recently.

8. Other Information: Every morning at 0900, short bursts of what sounded like .50 caliber machine gun fire was heard from the vicinity BT 365052. It would last for 10-15 minutes each morning and sounded like someone taking target practice.

9. Results of Encounters with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Patrol members suffering from mild cases of immersion foot, due to being wet for the duration of the patrol.

Enclosure (2)

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: The maps currently in use do not give a clear picture of the area west of Hill 410. Trails shown on the map are no longer there, and there are several new streams and trails in the area.

R. D. Harrison
R. D. HARRISON
1stLt USMC
1st Plt, Co "C"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefor: None

G. E. Williams
G. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefor

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

1st Plt, Co "C" (CHESTERWHITE)

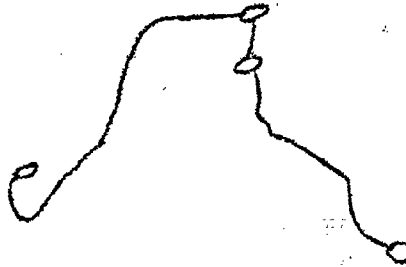
CHU LAI, RVN

Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014

Sheets 6739 IV

C. E. HARRISON-Patrol Leader

40
+ 04



01 +
36

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
232000H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 14-66
Team: 3rd Plt, Co "A" (CROSSTIDE)
Debriefing: Capt Howard
Maps: VIETNAM, 1,50,000, AMS L7014, sheet 6639.I

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 14 Enl, 1 USN
 2. Mission: Establish an OP at hill 376 vicinity BT 205128 and maintain surveillance of the surrounding area. Particular emphasis to be placed on enemy LOC's and activity in the area.
 3. Time of Departure: 200630H
 4. Time of Return: 231800H
 5. Route: See overlay (enclosure 1)
 6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 83½ hours with no sightings of VC. Patrol was inserted at 200700H at BT 207126. Patrol moved to their OP at BT 201430. From this OP patrol could observe to the west, northwest. Throughout the patrol there was very little activity and very few people working in the fields. The trails were void of activity. Patrol had good observation to the north, northeast, west and northwest. There was little activity in the rice paddies. During the 20th and 21st there was bombing conducted to the north of patrol's position. Aerial observers were constantly in the air over patrol's area. From an OP at BT 205127 patrol saw daylight TPQ's and bombing being conducted to the northeast. On the 23rd there was less activity to the west and northwest than the previous days. On the 23rd a patrol was sent to BT 203141 and found nothing unusual.
 7. Observation: (Enemy and Terrain)
- | <u>Time</u> | <u>Coordinates</u> | <u>Observation</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|--|
| 231600H | BT 205127 | Patrol received sniper fire from the north west into their position. Patrol moved about 50 meters and received 2 more shots. |
| 231730H | BT 205106 | Patrol extracted. Good LZ for 1 helicopter. |
8. Other Information: The trails in grid square BT 2012 are not used much and only offer movement in a single column. There are fighting holes at BT 204131 which are old and have not been used recently.

Enclosure (2)

In grid squares BT 2013, BT 2014 the high ground has some old rice paddies which are grown over and have not been worked for a number of years. There are few good LZ's in the area. The trails in grid square BT 2012 are not well used. The area is populated more than the map indicates in grid squares BT 2012 and at BT 200123 it is heavily populated. Map also shows no rice paddies but there are many in the area. Patrol heard people talking at times. The rice paddies are being worked, but there was little activity while the patrol was in the area.

9. Encounter with Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: None. It is recommended that movement be made on the high ground.

B. R. ARMER
SSgt USMC
3rd Plt, Co "A"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefor: Recent intelligence reports indicate that there was a lot of VC movement in the area. Patrol observed no movement during daylight hours

M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefor

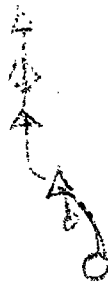
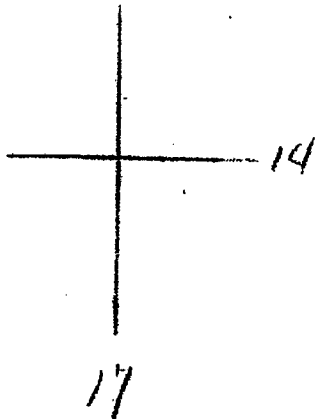
DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

3rd Plt, Company "A" (CROSSTIDE)
CHU LAI, RVN

Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS 17014
Sheet 6639 I

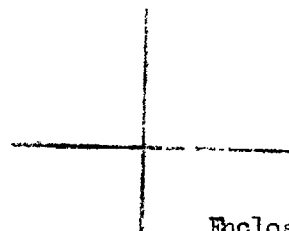
B. R. ARMER, Patrol Leader



APPROX. 1000 YDS
3rd Plt, Company "A" (CROSSTIDE)
CHU LAI, RVN
B. R. ARMER, Patrol Leader
10/1/68



22



06

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
231830H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 14-66
Team: 3rd Plt, Co "D" (DELICATESSEN)
Debriefed: Capt Howard
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014, sheet 6769 IV

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 16 Enl, 1 USM
2. Mission: Establish an OP on hill 848, BS 416925 and maintain surveillance of the surrounding area. Particular emphasis to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in the area.
3. Time of Departure: 201635H
4. Time of Return: 231615H
5. Route: See overlay (enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 71½ hours. Patrol departed from the LZ at 9th ITT at 201705H and were inserted at 201723 at BS 407944. Patrol moved south by southeast and harboured at 201915H at BS 409936. At 210630H patrol moved southeast and arrived at the OP at 211150H vicinity BS 415924, near hill 848. Observation from this area was limited. A shell crater had knocked some trees down and this enabled the patrol some observation to the south.
7. Observation: (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
211230H	BS 398877	Saw two columns of people moving south along the SONG TRA BONG river. The columns were about 200-300 meters apart. Patrol counted 75 people. Could not be exact due to distance. Some wore coolie hats, unable to determine equipment. People moved on the south side of the river.
211245H	BS 3887	Heard small arms fire, and heavy A/W fire, and 81 mm mortar fire. Saw about 12 W.P. explosions. This lasted for 10 minutes. The WP explosion was about 600 meters away from the column of 75 people sighted at 1230H.
211355H	BS 3887	Saw 4 VN near sand bar near the river. VN dressed in black PJ's, coolie hats, no equipment detected.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

211435H BS 432891 Saw 2 VN herding 5 water buffalos' moving northeast. Black PJ's, coolie hats, one dressed in a red shirt.

211450H BS 441891 Saw 1 VN male moving along the rice paddy. Black PJ's, coolie hat, no equipment.

211530H BS 438875 Saw a large fire for 10 minutes. Fire located south side of river.

211600H BS 429889 Saw 1 VN working in rice paddy, black PJ's, white type hat and carried a hoe.

220700H Patrol moved to hill 848 and could not find a suitable CP site. Moved southeast along a major finger to (BS 423921), then moved to southeast side of finger to a harbour site at BS 423932. Patrol saw trails on the major fingers. Some of the trails showed no signs of activity. Some areas had fresh cuttings.

230700H BS 426947 Found an old camp site which was in the process of being constructed, 1 frame type house 15X10 there, only the frame work was up. Also saw a chicken pen with a gate 3X5 made of sticks. A lean to 7' by 5½' across made in two sections (resembles a box) was found. Found a short club. This could be some sort of a detention area etc. The area by a stream bed had been used for cooking but there were no fresh signs. The area had been bombed and artillery had hit the area. There were some 1-man foxholes and some open trenches. They were old and were caving in. Found end of a box with the letters "TRUCK" and "G-3" 15K

231200H BS 428947 Found thatched type hut with a shell crater 30 feet from it. Hut partly destroyed. Broken pots and pans and a large piece of shrapnel were in the area. Patrol burned the area. No recent signs of activity.

231350H BS 432949 Patrol followed a trail and saw the entrance to a hut where a small boy was playing. The boy was 9-10 years old and playing with a dart gun. Sent one squad around the huts (3) so as to surround the area. This turned out to be a small village. One VN ran from the village and patrol fired on him. Soon after another VN male ran from the village. Patrol moved into the village, 3 women, 1 boy, 1 infant

DECLASSIFIED

and 3 huts were found, with several caves.
Patrol captured the oldest VN women; to IIT
Patrol captured 1-French SM6, 1- ammo pouch
2-empty bottles, assorted food stuff, clothin
assorted documents.

231605H BS 434945 Patrol extracted

8. Other Information: On some trails there were fresh cuttings
Patrol saw no one on the high ground. Rice paddies not worked
in area

9. Encounter with Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: None

S. L. Eakin
S. L. EAKIN
1st Lt USMC
3rd Flt, Co "D"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefers: None

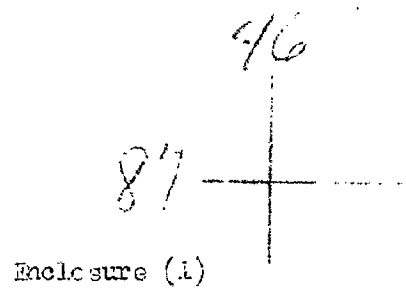
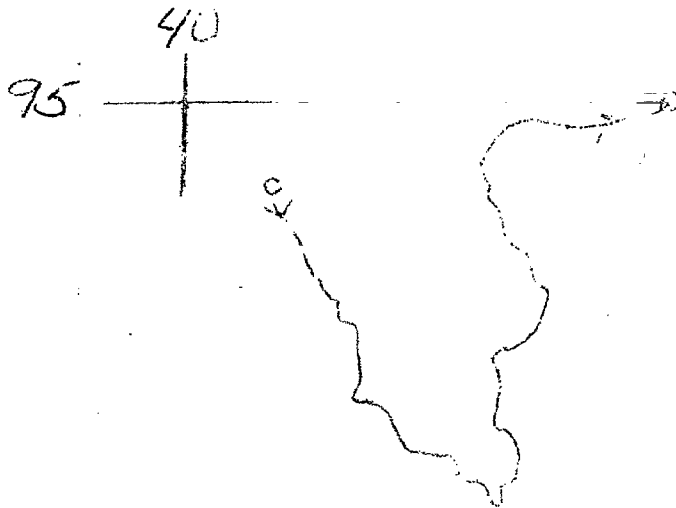
H. W. Howard
H. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefor

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
3rd Flg, Co "D" (DELTA COMBATTION)
CHU LAY, RVN
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheet 6739 IV
S. L. EAKIN-Patrol Leader



Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
221930H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 14-66
Team: 1st Plt, Co "D" (COVETOUR)
Debriefing: SSgt Williams
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014, sheet 7639 IV

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 15 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish an OP on hill 227 vicinity (BT 388052) and conduct surveillance of the surrounding area. Particular emphasis is to be placed on the PHUOC KHACH valley and determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area.
3. Time of Departure: 191730H
4. Time of Return: 221800H
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 72½ hours with 38 sightings of 74 VC/VCS. At 221745H at BT 360074 the patrol captured 2 VCS who were brought in and turned over to IIT. The majority of the sightings by the patrol were individual sightings of 1 VC. Most of the VC observed wore black PJ'S, however several wore camouflaged utilities and one VC sighted wore a steel helmet. Weapons observed appeared to be in good shape and included, carbine M-1, 1 BAR, and 1 chinese sniper rifle with scope.
7. Observation: (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
201300H	BT 369065	1 VC walking east in rice paddy, black PJ'S, pack, and carbine.
201345H	BT 365068	3 VC moving SE on trail, black PJ'S, 1 carbine, 1 M-1, 1 chinese rifle with scope, 3 cartridge belts, one VC carried grenades on his belt.
201405H	BT 366067	1 VC moving SW, black PJ'S, with coolie hat, carried a pack.
201420H	BT 365066	2 VC moving SE, black PJ'S, two rifles, two cartridge belts. 1 VC was a female.
201430H	BT 365066	1 VC moving S on trail, black PJ'S, Rifle and cartridge belt.

Enclosure (2)

201515H BT 366065 2 VC walking S on trail, 1 black PJ'S, other wearing grey utilities. VC in grey wore cartridge belt and pack, and carried a rifle.

201545H BT 366065 2 VC moving S on trail, black PJ'S, 1 rifle, 1 pack, and carrying a long rope, coiled up.

201800H BT 366067 1 VC walking SW, black PJ'S, camouflaged cover, carrying a rifle.

201830H BT 366067 1 VC walking SW, black PJ'S, carrying a rifle.

201850H BT 366067 1 VC walking SW, black PJ'S, wearing camouflaged cover, wore cartridge belt and carried a rifle.

210655H BT 366066 2 VC moving NE, black PJ'S, one wearing camouflaged cover, other wore black beret, both carried rifles.

210730H BT 366064 1 VC moving SW on trail, black PJ'S, white hat, carried rifle.

210820H BT 365066 1 VC moving SW on trail, black PJ'S, wearing cartridge belt and carrying two rifles.

210905H BT 367066 2 VCS carrying baskets moving SW, black bottoms, white tops.

210925H BT 365065 5 VC moving east, four wearing black PJ'S, one wearing green utilities. One wearing coolie hat, other wore green covers. Three wearing cartridge belts, one pack, all carrying rifles.

210950H BT 365065 1 VC moving east, black PJ'S, and carried a rifle.

211055H BT 364068 1 VC moving NW, black PJ'S, and carried a rifle.

211100H BT 366067 4 VC moving SW, two wearing white PJ'S, and camouflaged covers, others wore black PJ'S, two packs and two rifles observed.

211105H BT 366067 2 VC moving NW, black PJ'S, camouflaged covers. One cartridge belt, two rifles.

211110H BT 365064 3 VC walking east, 2 wearing black PJ'S, one wore black trousers and camouflaged jacket. All carried rifles.

211140H BT 365065 1 VC walking SW across rice paddy, black PJ'S, camouflage cover, pack and rifle.

211145H BT 365064 1 VC walking east, black utilities, camouflaged cover. Carried rifle and rucksack.

211155H BT 365066 1 VC moving south, black PJ'S, rifle and rucksack.

211200H BT 365065 1 VC walking SW, black PJ'S, camouflaged cover, rifle and two packs.

211500H BT 366067 2 VC walking across rice paddy, black PJ'S, both carried rifles.

211530H BT 365065 1 VC walking NE across rice paddy, black PJ'S, carried a pack

211610H BT 365065 6 VC, 5 moving NW, 1 moving SE, 5 black PJ'S, one moving SE, wore camouflaged utilities. Four rifles, one pack.

211620H BT 365067 3 VC came out of area where an arty mission had just been fired, and began collecting building materials. Two wore black PJ'S, other wore green utilities. One rifle observed.

211705H BT 366066 10 VC moving north on trail, 3 wore camouflaged utilities, seven wearing black PJ'S. One of the VC in camouflaged utilities also wore a helmet. Nine rifles and one BAR observed.

211825H BT 366066 1 VC moving east in rice paddy, black PJ'S, wore a cartridge belt and carried a rifle.

221045H BT 358067 1 VC washing clothes in rice paddy, black PJ'S, wore cartridge belt and carried a rifle.

221100H BT 356070 1 VC walking N, black PJ'S, carrying a pack.

221145H BT 355067 1 VC walking N, camouflaged utilities, rifle and cartridge belt.

221300H BT 355067 1 VC moving north, black PJ'S, carrying a rucksack.

221350H BT 353072 1 VC moving NW, grey utilities, carried rifle and pack.

221505H BT 355070 1 VC moving west across rice paddy, black PJ'S, coolie hat, carrying an M-1 rifle.

221515H BT 356067 1 VC moving south, herding 3 water buffalo, black PJ'S, carried a rifle.

221525H BT 355071 3 VC moving S on trail, camouflaged utilities and covers, two carbines, 1 rifle, all wore cartridge belts.

8. Other Information: Anytime aircraft would fly over the area people working in the rice paddies would hide in the brush. The Starlight Scope was used on the night of 19 July and proved very effective at a distance of 400 meters.

9. Encounter with Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: The VC observed were moving freely through the area and seemed to have no fear of being seen. This indicates that they have complete confidence in their control of this area. This area should be swept by an infantry unit, however a large force coming into the area would only cause the VC to go underground or leave the area to avoid contact.

C. D. Madden
C. D. MADDEN
1st Lt USMC
1st Flt, Co "D"
Patrol Leader

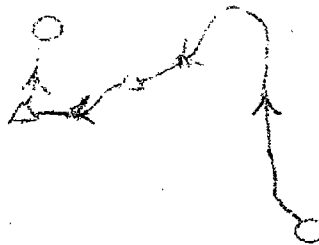
12. Additional Comments by Debriefer: The fact that practically all of the VC observed were carrying weapons which appeared to be in good shape, indicates that a local force VC platoon is operating in the area

G. E. Williams
G. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefer

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
1st Plt, Co "D" (COVERTOUS)
CHU LAI, RVN
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheet 6739 IV
G. L. MADDEN-Patrol Leader

35
09



05
38

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
212000H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 13-66
Team: 2nd Plt, Co "C" (CAKEWALK)
Debriefed: Capt Howard
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014, Sheet 6739 IV

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 17 Enl, 1 USN.
2. Mission: Establish an observation post on hill 107 vicinity BT 312157 and conduct surveillance of the surrounding area.
3. Time of Departure: 170715H
4. Time of Return: 211845H
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure (1))
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 107½ hours with 16 sightings of 148 VC/VCS. 3 fire missions were called. This action resulted in 24 VC KIA confirmed, 1 VC KIA probable, 1 VC WIA confirmed. Three marines were wounded. Two large secondary explosions were observed after an air strike. Patrol landed in LZ at BT 321142 and proceeded to OP at hill 107 BT 312157. At 171245H patrol arrived at OP on hill 107.
7. Observation: (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
180700H	BT 3014	Patrol observed much activity throughout the area patrol was observing. Many people were working in the rice paddies. Patrol observed many water buffalos and children in the area. All were dressed in black PJ's and wore coolie hats. There were heavy concentrations of people in the grid squares listed. Patrol could hear children shouting throughout the area. It was difficult to distinguish VC from civilians.
181200H	BT 3117	
	BT 3217	
181630H	BT 312157	Many people working in rice paddies, much activity. There is a trail 6-7 feet wide near the area.
181930H		

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

181805H BT 308155 Saw 3 VC moving north along the trail. VC dressed in black PJ'S, VC wore small white covers. 3 VC had carbines and 3 packs. VC walked into the woodline and out of view. Villagers in Phu Duc are VC sympathers. They talked and waved to the VC as they went by.

181835H BT 315170 Saw 3 VC moving north along the trail. VC dressed in black PJ'S and coolie hats, with 3 carbines, VC moving very quickly. VC became masked from the patrols view.

191040H BT 314148 Saw 9 VC moving north along the trail. Saw 8 carbines and 1 automatic weapon. VC dressed in black PJ'S and coolie hats. VC became masked from patrols' view.

191115H BT 312157 Found a booby trap at OP site. Grenade staked to ground, wrapped in a black telephane type paper. This was a home made type with a tripwire across the trail. Was not a pressure type. Found totally 6;5 chi com type, 1 U.S. M-16 type.

191200H BT 319152 Saw 7 VC moving along rice paddy. VC had rifles, packs and were dressed in black PJ'S. Called fire mission, outstanding coverage, no movement. Unable to determine results due to thick foliage.

191215H BT 319148 Saw 17 VC passing along the trail. Could not determine if they had weapons including what appeared to be a mortar tube.

191300H BT 319151 Saw 3 VC observing our position. Fire mission called, outstanding coverage. One VC blown in air. Area was on fire. Results 1 VC KIA confirmed.

201100H BT 296157 Saw 5 VC moving into a declivity to the west of our position. 2 VC were observing our position through binoculars. VC had 5 rifles, 4 VC dressed in black PJ'S. 1 in brown PJ'S and 1 coolie hat. Fire mission called, outstanding coverage, 2 VC KIA confirmed, 1 VC KIA probable.

201615H BT 315148 Saw 7 VC moving rapidly northeast on trail. VC dressed in black PJ'S and 4 coolie hats. VC had 7 carbines. VC became masked from our position and patrol could not call a fire mission.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

201645H BT 312157 Found a booby trap at our OP. Home-made variety.

201740H BT 298153 Saw 3 VC around a smoke signal. VC dressed in black PJ'S, could not determine if VC had weapons. Could not call fire mission, friendly PF's in the area.

201935H BT 308173 Saw 5 VC moving north along river bank. VC dressed in black PJ'S and coolie hats. VC had 5 carbines. At this time patrol had no communications with artillery, therefore no fire mission was called.

210735H BT 326175 Saw 21 VC dressed in black PJ'S and coolie hats. VC were heading west on trail in a single column. VC were 5 meters apart. Lead VC had a stick and on signal from this lead man (raising his stick) the column broke up into 5 groups. VC were masked from our position.

201200H BT 312157 Found another booby trap.

211350H BT 312157 Patrol leader wounded by booby trap.

211415H BT 312157 Med-Evac helicopter arrived and patrol leader extracted.

211415H BT 312157 Patrol started receiving 25-30 rounds of s/a fire. Patrol leader estimated VC had at least one heavy weapon.

211545H BT 312157 Patrol had another WIA. Patrol was receiving small arms fire, patrol returned fire. Patrol requested HUIE gun ship and fixed wing A/C.

211610H BT 312157 Patrol receiving small arms fire from approximately four positions. Estimated 10-12 VC spread out in four different positions. There were 9 VC moving across the river 2 to 3 meters apart heading towards hill 107. Patrol hit 7 VC KIA confirmed. Patrol called for fire mission. Aircraft on station at this time. Two large secondary explosions observed.

211730H BT 3k2k57 Found 2 more booby traps and disarmed them.

211750H Infantry arrived at LZ.

DECLASSIFIED

211755H BT 312157 Saw 21 VC approaching our position. Patrol took VC under fire, 7 VC KIA confirmed, 1 VC WIA confirmed. VC was screaming.

211802H BT 312157 Saw 9 VC approaching position from northwest side up a ravine. Patrol took VC under fire, 5 VC KIA confirmed.

211825H BT 312157 Saw 12-14 VC in a draw coming up western side of our position. Patrol fired 14-79 rounds and threw grenades, results unknown

211833H BT 3k2k57 Patrol extracted their WIA.

211841H BT 312157 Patrol received small arms fire about 40 meters while being extracted. Patrol fired and killed 2 VC-2VC KIA confirmed.

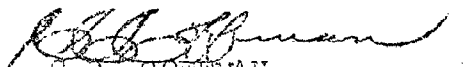
211844H Bt 312157 Patrol clearing LZ. One marine hit by fragments. Results 1 USMC WIA.

8. Other Information: Hill 107 is a bare hill with no cover. Grass is 2-3 feet high and it was unbearably hot. There are numerous convex slopes on this hill. It was difficult to determine casualties from fire missions due to foliage. The sighting of 21 VC at 210735H indicating some sort of small unit tactics had been observed before by two patrols. Patrol received outstanding H and I fire. Air support was also outstanding.

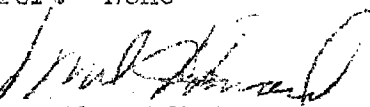
9. Encounter with Enemy: 24 VC KIA confirmed, 1 VC KIA probable, and 1 VC WIA confirmed.

10. Condition of Patrol: Three USMC WIA's. Patrol leader wounded, assistant patrol leader assumed command.

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: VC seem to know what the yellow smoke signals indicate, (extraction by helicopter).


C.C. COFFMAN
GySgt USMC
2nd Plt, Co "C"
Assistant Patrol Leader

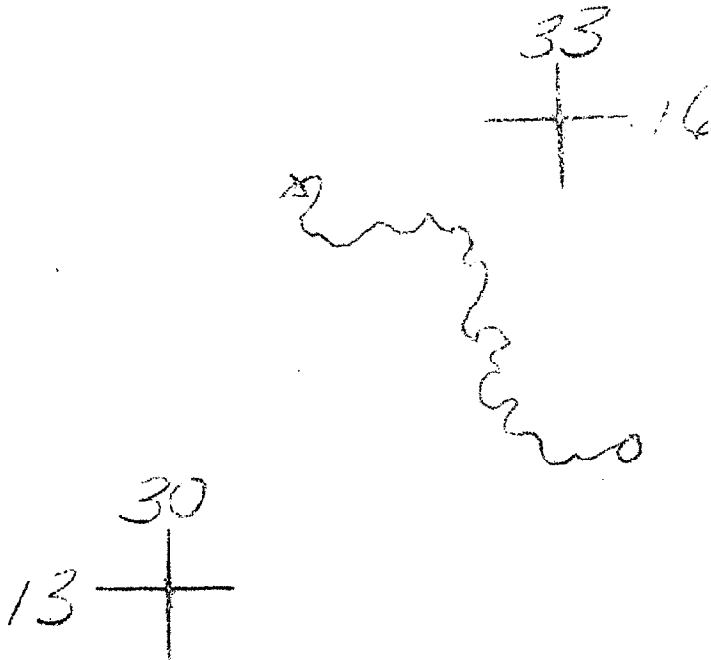
12. Additional Comments By Debriefer: None


M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefer

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
2nd Plt, Co "C", 1st Recon Bn
CHU LAI, RVN
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS
17014, Sheet 6739 IV
C. C. COFFMAN .. Assistant Patrol
Leader
212000H July 1966



Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CMU LAI, RVN
201900H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 13-64
Team: 2nd Plt, Co "D" (Castillian)
Debriefing: SSgt Williams
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014, sheet 7639 IV

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 19 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish an OP at hill 817 vicinity BS 404954 and observe the surrounding area. Particular emphasis to be placed on the Song Tra Boi
3. Time of Departure: 171800H
4. Time of Return: 201800H
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 72 hours with no VC sightings. Trails in the area did not appear to have been used for six months, and the rice paddies were overgrown and showed no sign of being worked within the past year.
7. Observation: (Enemy and Terrain) None
8. Other Information: The patrol saw no signs of any civilian activity during the patrol. The terrain around hill 817 is very rugged, and the vegetation heavy making movement extremely difficult.
9. Encounter with Enemy: None
10. Condition of Patrol: Good. 1 man was med-evac at 181600H with high temp, chills, and vomiting.
11. Recommendations and Conclusions: The fact that the trails are not being used and the rice paddies are not being worked indicates that the VC are not using this area and haven't used it for some time.

D. J. ANDERSON
1st Lt ... USMC
2nd Plt, Co "D"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefing: None

G. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefing

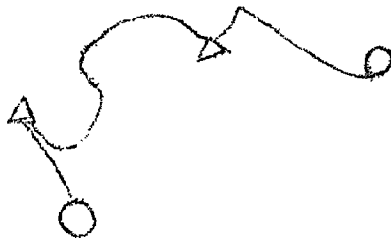
Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
2nd Plt, Co "D", 1st Recon Bn
CHU LAI, RVN
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS 17014,
Sheet 7639 IV
D. J. ANDERSON - Patrol Leader
201900H July 1966

43
+ 98



93
+ 40

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
192000H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 13-66
Team: 1st Plt, Co "A" (BURGUNDY)
Debriefing: SSgt WILLIAMS
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014, Sheet 6739 IV

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 14 Enl, 1 USN.
2. Mission: Establish an OP on Hill 488 vicinity BT 132204 and conduct surveillance of the area surrounding, particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area.
3. Time of Departure: 170600H.
4. Time of Return: 191800H.
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure (1)).
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 60 hours with 7 sightings of 71 VC/VCS. Three fire missions were called, resulting in two houses partially destroyed in a village at BT 120222. Booby traps, consisting of cut off 50 Cal. shells imbedded in the ground and a nail and piece of wood just above ground level, were found around Hill 488. Two of these booby traps were brought in and have been forwarded to EOD. It was noted by the patrol that all movement observed was from East to West.
7. Observation: (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
170830H	BT 104212	9 VC moving NW on trail. Green and grey uniforms, white sun helmets, all carried packs and rifles. VC disappeared into the fog before a fire mission could be called.
180930H	BT 127228	50 VCS working in a rice paddy. 22 VCS wearing black PJ's and white sun helmets, moved across the field, on line, to the west and out of view. The other VCS stayed in the paddy until two HUEI's flew over the area, then they ran from the paddy.
181950H	BT 132218	2 VC moving West on trail, black PJ's, white sun helmets. Both carried rifles and blue colored packs. Blackcoat was flying over the area at this time and called a fire mission at BT 127228. The VC hid in the brush until Blackcoat left the area, then continued to move west into the village at BT 120222. A fire mission was called on the village with good coverage, resulting in two houses partially destroyed.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

181355H BT 131218 1 VC walking West on trail, black PJ's, white sun helmet, rifle and pack.

181410H BT 131218 4 VC moving west on trail. Two in black PJ's, one grey uniform and one green uniform, with vine camouflage. All carried packs and rifles, and one man carried what appeared to be two ammo boxes. These VC moved into the village at BT 120222, where a fire mission was called with good coverage of the target.

190833H BT 127216 1 VC walking NW on trail, wore grey top, black bottoms, carried a pack and rifle.

191030H BT 131226 4 VC moving West on trail, two in black PJ's, others wearing grey uniforms, all carried packs and rifles. A fire mission was called, with good coverage on the target.

8. Other Information: Drums were heard South of Hill 488 for approximately 5-10 minutes at 172200H. Fog limits observation in the valleys from 0300 - 0930 each morning. There are good trails throughout the area, but they are not being used. There are good rice paddies in the area, but very few were being worked. The paddies that were being worked, were worked by large groups of people, possibly indicating military organization concentrating on one area to insure food for the unit.

9. Encounter with Enemy: None.

10. Condition of Patrol: Good.

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: There is plenty of water available in and around Hill 488.

G. W. Jones
G. W. JONES
1st Lt USMC
1st Plt, Co "A"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefer: None.

G. E. Williams
G. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefer

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

1st Plt, Co "A", 1st Recon Bn

CHU LAI, RVN

Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS 17014,

Sheet 6739 IV

G. W. JONES - Patrol Leader

192000H July 1966

22 + 11

L

+ 18
15

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

C.C.

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
191100H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 13-66 to Bn OpOrder 321-66
Team: 1st Plt, Co "B" (AVERAGE)
Debriefed: Capt HOWARD
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, LMS L7014
Sheet 6739 IV

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 15 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish an OP on Hill 107 vicinity BT 321157 and conduct surveillance of the surrounding area. Conduct patrol of THAM HOA in the PHUOC KHACH valley moving in a southeasterly direction and report all sightings.
3. Time of Departure: 170715H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 190930H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 50 hours with 6 sightings of 30 VC/VCS. Patrol captured 3 VCS at 190815H vicinity BT 335103, (1 male and 2 females). Captives had no equipment other than a few personal items. Captives turned over to IIT. Patrol inserted at BT 323146 at 170815H. Patrol moved to Hill 100 BT 326128, then moved to BT 332123 where they established an OP and a harbour site. Patrol moved at 180645H to BT 339126 and then to BT 332123 where they established an OP and a harbour site. At 190645H patrol moved along a trail to BT 335103 where patrol encountered the VCS. This was a chance engagement. Patrol pursued VCS to village area at BT 335103. As patrol established security around area, VC of unknown number could be heard giving commands to their flanks and appeared to be moving between them and high ground. Patrol was extracted from BT 335103.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain):

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
171900H	BT 318124	Saw 8 VC moving along the trail. VC carried 4 carbines, 2 BAR's, and 2 grease guns. VC dressed in black PJ's, except for the 1st VC who was dressed in a brownish grey uniform. All VC carried rucksacks. Fire mission called, unable to determine casualties due to darkness.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

181500H BT 339109 Saw 1 VC moving in a northwesterly direction from our OP. VC carried a signboard with red letters, unable to determine what it said.

181630H BT 329115 Saw 4 VC dressed in green khaki uniform, 1 rifle, 3 packs. VC dispersed in a grove of brush. Observed the trail for 1 hour.

181730H BT 329115 Saw 4 VC dressed in black PJ's, 3 rifles. Lead VC carried a pack and had no weapon. Fire mission, good coverage, VC dispersed.

190630H BT 335103 Patrol crossed in front of an area where they observed much VC activity on the 18th. Patrol was moving in a southwesterly direction. Patrol encountered 3 VCs on the outskirts of the village. Patrol saw (1-17 year old VN boy)-2 VN boys (9-12 years old). One elderly VN woman threw 2 packs to these boys as they ran through the village after seeing the patrol. Patrol searched village and captured 1 VN male and 2 VN females. Patrol saw 9 huts and each one had a tunnel underneath where some grain, rice and farm implements were stored. A cave was sighted at BT 325100 which is on the northwest side of the village at BT 335100. There are a number of pits around and in the village but mostly on the south side of the village. They appear to be fighting holes. After capture of the 3 VCs patrol heard a number of voices which sounded like they were coming closer to both flanks of the patrol. This was accompanied by a lot of movement.

190900H BT 335103 Patrol extracted-helicopter received sporadic small arms fire. No casualties.

8. Other Information: There are a number of bunkers in the village at BT 335103. All signs indicated a lot of activity in the area. Fields have been worked and the area appears to be well occupied. There are cattle, pigs and chickens throughout the area. Two booby trapped M-79 rounds were found at BT 332123. Patrol cleared them. Helicopter pilots indicated at their flight debrief that they received sniper fire from BT 332097, BT 332105, BT 330106. Helicopters returned fire as LZ was hot. One hut was damaged.

DECLASSIFIED

9. Results of Encounters with the Enemy: See paragraph 7 for information on captives. Patrol estimated 1-30 VC moving around their position near village at BT 335103.

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

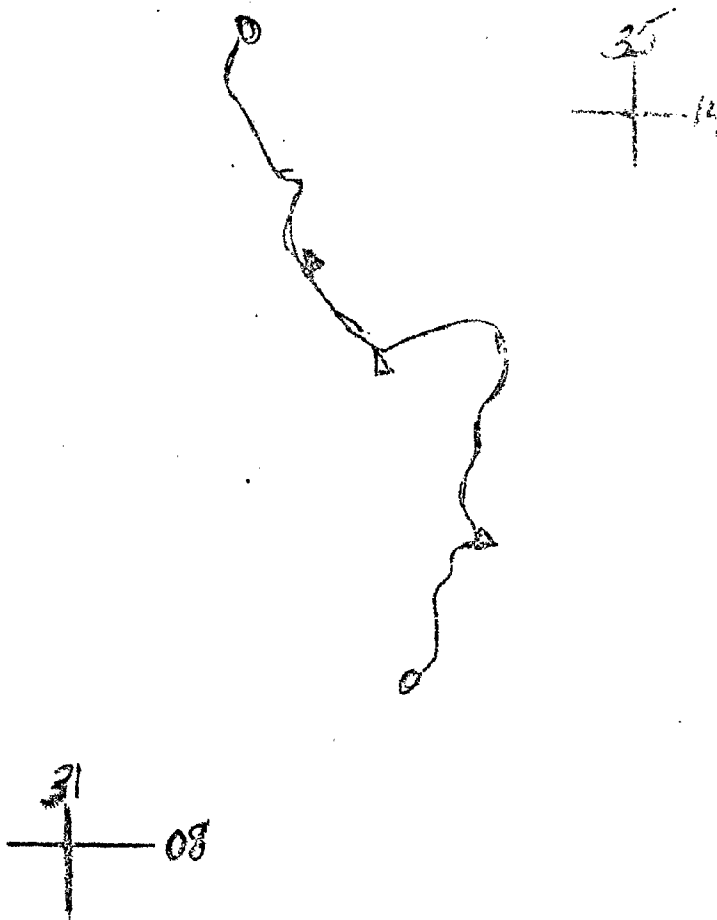
11. Recommendations and Conclusions: It would be beneficial to have an interpreter available or enough USMC personnel who speak some Vietnamese.

J. J. Campbell
J. J. CAMPBELL
2nd Lt USMC
1st Plt, Co "B"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefers: None

H. W. Howard
H. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefers

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
 1st Plt, Co "B" (AVERAGE)
 CHU LAI, RVN
 Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000 AMS L701
 Sheet 6739 IV
 J. J. CAMPBELL - Patrol Leader



Enclosure (1.)

Enclosure (2)

CF

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
 CMU LAI, RVN
 171930H July 1966

Bn Frag Order #12-66
 Team: 1st Plt., Co.. "D" (COVERCJS)
 Debriefer: S/Sgt. WILLIAMS
 Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, A.B L7014, Sheet 6739 IV

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off., 17 Enl., 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish surveillance from vicinity BT 389035 with primary observation of the PHOUC KHACH valley.
3. Time of Departure: 121730H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 171800H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 120½ hours with 11 sightings of 72 VC/VCS. 5 fire missions were called resulting in one probable VC KIA. On 13, 14, and 15 July in the vicinity of BT 357069, 20-25 VCS were observed practicing what appeared to be squad and fire team tactics. They would run tactics across a rice paddy at this location, then go into the woods at BT 356066.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain):

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
131815H 131830H	BT 356069	25-30 VCS moving northwest along trail. VCS disappeared into the woods at BT 356066.
140700H 141000H	BT 357069	20-25 VCS in rice paddy. Appeared to be practicing fire team and squad tactics.
141115H	BT 357069	6 VCS running tactics across a rice paddy. One man would observe while the others practiced.
151105H	BT 364075	3 VC walking NW on trail, wearing grey uniforms and carrying packs. Fire mission called, good coverage of target.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

151525H	BT 365065	3 VC walking south on trail. One wearing grey uniform, others in black PJ's, all carrying packs. Fire mission called, good coverage of target.
161055H	BT 368058	5 VC walking northwest in rice paddy, black PJ's, 1 rifle, 5 packs. Fire mission called, then cancelled, as VC left area.
161130H	BT 371062	4 VC walking northwest in rice paddy. Black PJ's, 1 rifle, 4 packs. Fire mission called, good coverage of target, (1 VC KIA probable).
161215H	BT 371062	2 VC walking northwest in rice paddy, 1 wearing grey clothing, other wearing black PJ's. Both carried rifles and packs. Fire mission called, then cancelled as VC left area.
171525H	BT 373054	1 VC heading east in rice paddy. Black PJ's and rifle.
171530H	BT 378053	2 VCS left a wooded area, and moved to a stream bed, where they picked up something and walked back into the woods.
171540H	BT 365069	1 VC walking on trail, black PJ's and rifle.
171540H	BT 365069	1 VC walking on trail, black PJ's and rifle.

8. Other Information: Most of the activity observed was in the northern part of the PHOUK KHACH valley.

9. Contact with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: That there is possibly a training camp or school in the vicinity of BT 57069. That the infantry conduct a sweep of the PHOUK KHACH valley.

C. D. Madden
C. D. MADDEN
1st Lt USMC
Patrol Leader

Additional Comments by Debriefer: None

E. Williams
E. WILLIAMS
Debriefer

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
1st Plt, Co "D" (COVERTOUS)
CHU LAI, RVN
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7C
Sheet 6739 IV
C. D. MADDEN-Patrol Leader

40
+ 05

Δ

37
+ 02

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

5-2

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
 Chu Lai, RVN
 142000H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 324-66 Supplement 3
 Team: 2nd Plt, Co "B" (CANTILEVER)
 Debriefed: Capt HOWARD
 Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701
 Sheet 6656 I

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 14 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Conduct surveillance of the areas along the stream in grid squares BS 2090, BS 2190 and BS 2289; with special emphasis on locating the POW camp at BS 209903.
3. Time of Departure: 131700H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 141800H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol was inserted at 131745H at BS 255932. The LZ can take 3 helicopters at one time. There is elephant grass 9 feet high in the area. The LZ used is the only suitable LZ in the area that can handle helicopters without being cleared.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
131800H	BS 255932	Patrol moved out on an azimuth of 220° degrees staying on the small fingers. There is a small summit at BS 251931 where the patrol set up their harbour site for the night. Patrol found a trail running east and west at BS 251933. Patrol crossed 3 different trails in this area.
131915H	BS 251931	Heard a farmer herding a water buffalo along the ridge.
140600H	BS 251931	Heard hammering, cutting and banging on metal noises. Came from about 190° degrees 200-300 meters away.
140900H	BS 244925	Heard hammering from our position about 170°, 200-300 meters away.

Enclosure (2)

141100H BS 241923 Heard some moving and cutting noises about 100 meters from our position.

141130H BS 243922 S-celled wood smoke

141150H BS 241921 At Hill 905 notified to hold present position.

141345H BS 241921 Told to move to extraction LZ.

141700H BS 255932 Got to LZ, no enemy activity.

8. Other Information: Some of the areas patrol moved in can be cleared for LZ with work. Patrol saw 3 huts built up on stakes about 20-25 feet high near the LZ. There is another finger not shown on the map at BS 255932 and runs in a southerly direction until you get to the top of Hill 905. There are a lot of slash and burn areas around BS 247927. In the area there is some old trails which run along a fence line made of woven branches. This runs up a finger until you get to the main finger at BS 236927. Patrol saw an old VC trail which had been used frequently at BS 237927. Found fresh cuttings, an old trail marker which pointed up the ridgeline. When on top of the ridgeline, there are good trails running east and west. This ridgeline comes off the Hill top at BS 252925 and runs to Hill 905. From there a trail runs along the ridgeline south along a stream then to the SONG TRA KHUC river. A trail runs up the ridgeline from BS 250910 to a ridgeline on Hill 905.

9. Contacts with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: If moving in the area it would be advisable to carry only light crew served weapons. There are swamps throughout the area and you sink in knee deep in many places. It is easy to hide throughout the area. The canopy is very thick throughout the area.

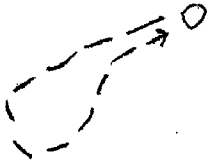
R. G. Walker
R. G. WALKER
2nd Lt USMC
2nd Plt, Co "B"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefer:

M. W. Howard
M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefer

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
 1st Recon Bn.
 2nd Plt., Co. "B" (CANTILEVER)
 CHULAI, RVN
 Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000
 AMS L701 Sheet 6656 I
 R. G. WALKER-Patrol Leader

95
 22



91
 27

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
142100H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 324-66
Team: 3rd Plt, Co "D" (DELICATESSEN)
Debriefed: Capt HOWARD
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701
Sheet 6656 II

W 8

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 19 nl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Conduct ground reconnaissance of trails and routes in grid squares BT 1201, BT 1301, and BT 1401.
3. Time of Departure: 121800H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 141800H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 48 hours with 21 sightings of 116 VC. Patrol lifted from HAU DUC (BT 059029) into the LZ at (BT 137021) which is a good LZ. Patrol moved in a northwesterly direction on an azimuth of 320° up to the ridgeline, then moved due west 300 meters, then moved south and set up a harbour site at (BT 133021). Patrol set up their OP at (BT 133021) on the morning of the 13th. This area was not suitable and patrol moved about 50 meters to (BT 132021) and found a better OP to use. The patrol captured the following items:

Assorted documents at (BT 129025). The encounters with the VC resulted in the following. 6 VC KIA confirmed, 3 captives taken, 5 VC KIA probable, 2 VC WIA confirmed, 5 water buffalos killed, observed 3 secondary explosions. NOTE: The exact number of VC casualties unknown. Village at BT 129018 was totally destroyed.

7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain):

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
130645H	BT 127019	Saw 7 VC moving east along a stream and a trail. VC went out of sight at BT 120023 on the trail shortly thereafter. VC were seen later moving in a westerly direction.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
		VC dressed in light colored uniforms, looked like khaki. All carried rucksacks and rifles. called fire mission, fired later on.
130715H	BT 123023	Saw 4 VC moving northwest on trail. VC in mixed uniforms. VC had good interval (30 meters apart). Called fire mission, results unknown.
131040H	BT 131021	Saw 5 VC and 2 children. A total of 7 rucksacks and 2 rifles were seen. One woman carried 2 rucksacks. VC dressed in mixed uniforms, blue-gray, etc. Fire mission called later on.
131050H	BT 129018	Sent C.O., 1st Recon Bn., a message that the VC dominate the area. Requested an airstrike. At this time saw 20-30 VC at BT 129018, in village.
131135H	BT 125019	Saw 8 VC in trail, walked into a VC village BT 129018. Rucksacks and helmets. Some VC had brush type hats on them. Estimated 30-40 VC in village with packs. VC carried branches over their heads about three feet long; used them when air craft flew overhead. Traffic moved from east to west to BT 129018. Fire mission, good coverage, 3 VC KIA confirmed.
131355H	BT 129018	Air strike called on VC harbouring site, 1 secondary explosion, small, 13-14 lbs. TNT estimated. Could have been more. Casualties unknown.
131250H	BT 129019 BT 129018	Saw 3 VC, 1 moved on bicycle northeast, 2 VC were about 40 meters behind the 1st VC. Fire mission, 1 VC KIA confirmed, 1 VC WIA confirmed.
131410H	BT 125022	Saw 2 VC moving north on river trail. Same trail other VC used before. VC in black PJ's, and mixed uniforms, rifles and rucksacks. All VC carried rifles at sling arms or slung over shoulder.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

131430H	BT 121020	Saw 5 VC moving west on trail. VC dressed in black PJ's, light colored hats. All had rifles and rucksacks.
131450H	BT 129018	Saw 3 VC moving southeast toward VC village. Fire mission, good coverage. 1 VC KIA confirmed.
131625H	BT 129018	Saw 2 VC moving west out of VC village. VC in dark khaki uniforms, rifles, rucksacks.
131700H	BT 129018	Saw 1 VC moving west out of village. 1 rifle, 1 rucksack.
131754H	BT 125017	Saw 4 VC moving northwest from VC village, black PJ's, hats, 3 rifles, 1 rucksack. Fire mission 4 VC KIA probable.
131755H	BT 114021	Saw 1 VC moving west, black PJ's, 1 rifle and 1 rucksack.
131920H	BT 121019	Saw 5 VC moving on the trail. 5 rifles, 5 rucksacks. Dressed in khaki and grey uniforms.
140735H	BT 125019	Saw 2 VC moving southeast toward VC village. Saw 2 rifles, 2 rucksacks.
140820H	BT 129018	Requested air strike. Saw 10 VC move into village and some moved away to the west of the village. Saw 2 VC move from BT 129018 east to another village, then VC dispersed.
140950H	BT 124023	Saw 5 VC moving north on trail from BT 129018, VC had mixed uniforms, rifles and rucksacks.
141015H	BT 129018	Requested air strike and air strike lasted 2 hours. Target, totally destroyed. 3 air strikes. Exact number of VC casualties unknown. There were 2 secondary explosions. They were big explosions. Received message concerning a snatch. Sent 1 squad to check out two houses and recon an area for an LZ. The LZ patrol reached BT 133025.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
		While squad was out an OE, A/C flew over village BT 129018 and informed patrol that at BT 130022 there were 2 houses and at BT 131022 another house was located that was camouflaged. Also that 200 meters west there were 8 more houses and a tunnel. OE also flew over BT 135019, did not see any house.
141200H	BT 143013 to BT 129018	Saw 8 VC on trail going to VC village.
141425H	BT 132021	Patrol returned, reconned area for LZ at BT 133025. Patrol didn't get to the houses. Saw a number of VC, on the trail near the village, BT 129018. Called for fire mission along the trail.
141430H	BT 132021	Patrol pulled out of OP site and placed 3 booby traps there. M1A1 type fuse. Patrol proceeded to BT 133025, LZ.
141430H	BT 130026	Moved to the west down from LZ. Saw 1 VC cross trail to our front. Told VC to halt, VC ran and patrol fired over VC's head, VC still ran, patrol killed VC. 1 VC KIA confirmed.
141545H	BT 130026	Patrol saw a house and moved closer. Saw 2 more houses there and checked them out. No one in the houses. Found a cave, threw smoke grenade in and 6 children and 2 adults came out. Took them captive.
141550H	BT 130026	Saw 1 VC in a tree, shot VC with an M-79, VC fell from tree. 1 VC WIA confirmed.
	BT 130028	Patrol moved up trail to check out the area. Found house, no one there, found some clothes. House burned.
	BT 130028	Took captive back to LZ.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

TIME

COORDINATES

OBSERVATIONS

Saw 5 water buffalo along trail,
shot them all.

BT 131028

4 V.N. women came up from the river
and gave up. Appeared to be the
mother of 3 of the children patrol
held. Patrol was instructed to
leave the children. Patrol kept
1 female, 1 male and 1 VC WIA as
captives. Proceeded to LZ.

141715H

Extracted.

8. Other Information: VC moved bodies from village BT 129018
to BT 123023. VC left bodies there and returned. From 141130H
to 141400H. There is little movement in the area. Patrol saw
a few more water buffalo at BT 113023.

9. Contact with the Enemy:

10. Condition of Patrol: Good.

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: MAU DUC is a good area
to set up a base camp and work out of it. Artillery was gen-
erally very good.

R L Gutierrez
R. L. GUTIERREZ
CY/SGT USMC
Patrol Leader

12. Additional comments by the debriefer: None.

M. W. Howard
M. W. HOWARD
CAPT. USMC
Debriefer

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

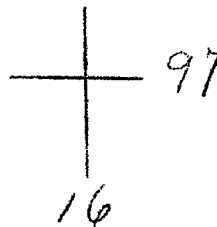
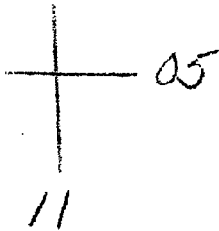
PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

3rd Plt, Co "D"

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS
L701 6657 II

R. S. GUTIERREZ-Patrol Leader



Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
141430H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 12-66
Team: 3rd Plt, Co "C" (BOOKCOVER)
Debriefed: Capt HOWARD
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701
Sheet

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 24 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: To be inserted vicinity BT 456913 and to establish an OP vicinity BT 455907 and observe enemy activity in the TAY MY 1 and 2; and the THACH BINH valleys. Patrols and ambush to be conducted on order.
3. Time Of Departure: 121800H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 141230H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 42 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours with 1 sighting of 12-16 VC. Patrol was inserted at BT 456912 and harboured for the night at BT 454909. On the 13th patrol moved to BT 456909 and conducted squad size patrols from this location. Patrol captured the following items:

1 Cartridge belt	1 First Aid Kit
1 Hat	1 Poncho
2 Grenades	1 Thompson w/magazine; 20 rds
1 Hammock	1 Pair sandals
1 Gas mask	1 Wallet with assorted papers.

\$20 Piasters

7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain):

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
130800H 131500H	BT 456909	1 squad size patrol-Alpha departed and patrolled the area. Saw 5 coolie hats next to a trail at BT 459907 and heard some voices. Patrol returned at 131500H to BT 456909.
130800H 131500H	BT 456909	Patrol-Bravo moved to BT 463907, saw nothing. Patrol returned to OP at 131500H.
130800H 131500H	BT 456909	Patrol-Charlie moved to BT 457904 and saw a trench line and bunker at BT 456904. Area had not been occupied for quite some time.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
131545H	BT 451907	Platoon moved from OP to BT 451907 and suffered 1 heat casualty who was med-evaced at 131800H.
131900H	BT 447903	Harboured for night.
140110H 140315H	BT 447903	Patrol heard light sporadic fire from vicinity grid square 4488.
140700H	BT 447901	While moving patrol note that the saw grass was matted for an area approximately 15 x 15 feet at BT 447901. It appeared that several animals had bedded down, but there were no foot or hoof marks on the ground.
140800H	BT 445898	Patrol moved to BT 445898 and spent 45 minutes in establishing communication and sending message traffic.
140845H	BT 445898	Patrol was attacked by an estimated 12-16 VC. The attack was initiated by a frag grenade, which immediately killed the Corpsman, and followed by heavy automatic small arms fire. A fire fight ensued. The grenade seemed directed at the radio operator. The patrol returned immediate fire. Three more grenades were thrown into the patrol's position, followed by heavy automatic small arms fire. The area was thickly vegetated with vines, trees and saw grass. The patrol immediately responded with grenades and automatic fire. The patrol's perimeter was 25 meters in diameter with 4 teams in a 360° defensive position around the HQ station. The first grenade came from the northeast. Other grenades came from the northwest and southwest. The first attack came from the northwest and southwest of the patrol's position. UH-1's came overhead and stated that VC fire was coming from vicinity BT 443092.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

TIMECOORDINATESOBSERVATION

There were 3 distinct attacks, all began with grenades accompanied by automatic fire. The patrol responded immediately at all times. During the 2nd attack 4-5 VC advanced on the patrol from vicinity BT 444897. Patrol took VC under fire and saw 3 VC fold onto the ground. The 1 VC KIA confirmed was found at BT 446901 with 1 Thompson SMG, a green hat and cartridge belt with 2 grenades, rice and medical supplies. He was dressed in black PJ's and rubber sandals. Patrol had to pop yellow smoke in order for the helicopter pilots to pinpoint their position. Attempts were made to lower a hoist for the critically wounded without success. Stretchers were dropped to the patrol. When the infantry reaction force arrived at around 141100H, they assisted in evacuating the wounded. They also returned fire on the VC.

8. Other Information: The squad and team leaders reacted immediately and in a highly professional manner. Their professionalism allowed the platoon leader and platoon sergeant the opportunity to aid the wounded and direct air strikes. Most of the USMC casualties occurred on the first attack. The VC seemed to have a coordinated attack and did not hit and run. The patrol leader feels that some of the VC may have slept in the matted down grass area at BT 447901. The patrol thinks the VC had one heavy caliber automatic weapon. Most of the VC were dressed in green hats and black PJ's, three were noted with green uniforms. On the 13th, the patrol saw farmers in groups of 3-5 working in the rice paddies in the eastern half of grid square 4590. The patrol noted a very old trench line running from northwest to southeast in the vicinity of BT 452912.

9. Contact with the Enemy: 1 VC KIA confirmed, 3 VC KIA probable, 1 VC WIA confirmed.

10. Condition of Patrol: 1 USN KIA, 12 USMC WIA.

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: That communications throughout the patrolling area is poor and that closer relay be established. That the Med-Evac at 131800H alerted the VC that a Marine Unit was in the area and they probably concluded that

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

it was a very small unit. That as a consequence of the earlier Med-Evac and lengthy period required to establish communications, the patrol was attacked. That there are more VC in the area.

R. A. Irvin
R. A. IRVIN
1ST LT USMC
3rd Plt, Co 404
PATROL LEADER

12. Additional comments by debriefer: None

M. W. Howard
M. W. HOWARD
CAPT. USMC
DEBRIEFER

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

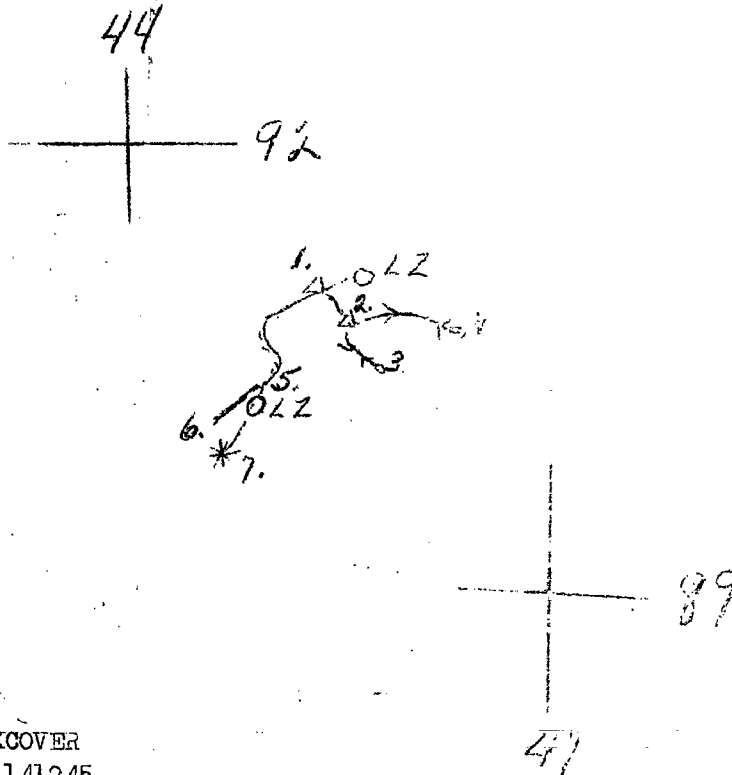
3rd Plt, Co

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS 1701

Sheet

Lt IRVIN-Patrol leader



BOOKCOVER

121800-141245

1 Off, 24 Enl, 1 USN

1. Harbour site
2. Platoon Patrol base
3. BGC Found trench line & bunker
4. BCB No findings
5. BCB Noted 5 coolie hats on trail & heard voices
6. Harbour site 13th
7. VC attack

Enclosure (2)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
142020H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 324-66 supplement 2-66
Team: 1st Plt. Co. "B" (AVERAGE)
Debriefed: Capt. HOWARD
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701 Sheet 6656 IV

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 2 Off., 16 Enl., 1 USN
2. Mission: To conduct surveillance vicinity of the junction of the SONG TRANH and NAM NIM Rivers in grid squares AS 9096, AS 9196, AS 9095, AS 9195, and AS 9206; to determine any enemy activity in that area. Additionally to observe the area of AS 916959, where a suspected force of 300 VC are reported to be.
3. Time of Departure: 140615H
4. Time of Return: 141715H
5. Route: See overlay (enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 1 1/2 hours with no sightings of VC. Patrol was inserted at AS 925981 and moved south-southwest to AS 919965 arriving at 141315H. Upon reaching this area, patrol was directed to return to insertion LZ. At 141530H patrol arrived at AS 925981 and awaited helicopters until 141645H. No enemy activity upon insertion or extraction.
7. Observation:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
141000H	AS 924974	From the LZ patrol moved to the top of Hill 305. Patrol moved in a southwest direction for about 800 meters. About 200 meters from Hill 305 patrol ran into 8 huts. One hut was a classroom with 4 rows of seats. The other 7 huts were living quarters. There were fire pots in each hut and they all contained baskets. A few old ammunition boxes with no markings were in the area. Some old, dirty clothing was also in the huts. Saw some darts for a blow gun or crossbow about 12-15 inches long.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

TIMECOORDINATESOBSERVATION

One quiver made out of bamboo used to carry arrows was also seen. Found 3 rucksacks made out of bamboo rattig, a charcoal box, 20-25 pigs were also seen in the village, 10-15 small pigs, several medium size and 3 big pigs. On the western side of the village there were 3 piles of cow dung. This dung looked like it was from water buffaloes. Saw no animal tracks in this area.

Patrol moved southwest out of village about 700-800 meters. At 141315H patrol was directed to return to LZ for extraction. Patrol moved back through village at AS 919971. Patrol burned all the huts and tried to kill the pigs which were wild. Patrol didn't kill the pigs which were hard to catch and patrol leader did not want to waste ammunition in the event they ran into VC later on. AS 922984 saw a treehut. AS 930986 saw another treehut overlooking the LZ about 75 yards from it. There was a bell in the treehut. Helicopter strafed area.

141645H AS 925981 Extraction.

8. Other Information: Terrain not suitable for large scale operations. There are no suitable LZ's in the area. The only place to land is the river bed along the NAM NUI River, AS 908965 to AS 907958. There are some sand bars east in the SONG TRANH River.
9. Contacts with Enemy: None.
10. Condition of Patrol: Good
11. Recommendations and Conclusions: This village could be a training camp because it appeared to be set up to handle groups of 20-30 men. Outdoor classrooms could be set up. To the west(left) of village an area was cleared out. There is a fence around the village 2' high. As patrol left village they noticed a trail going south. There was a treehut at AS 922981, it looked like a warning post. The village looked newly built. All the findings were also new. The building materials were also new.


W. L. Hughes

W. L. HUGHES
1ST/LT USMC
1st Plt. Co. "B"
Patrol Leader

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

12. Additional Comments by the Debriefee: None.


M. W. HOWARD
Capt. USMC
Debriefee

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

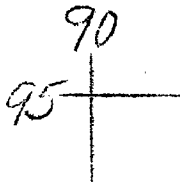
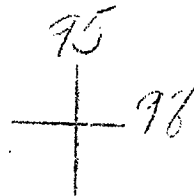
PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

1st Plt. CS "B"

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000 AMS L701
6656 IV

W. L. HUGHES--PATROL LEADER



Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
142200H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 324-66 Supplement 2
Team: 4th Platoon, 1st Forc Recon Co (HATEFUL)
Debriefed: Capt HOWARD
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701
Sheet 6656 II

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 6 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish observation posts overlooking SONG VAMH and adjacent areas vicinity GS 0196, GS 0296.
3. Time of Departure: 121730H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 141730H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol inserted in the LZ at 121300H at (BS 029954). Moved in a southwesterly direction to a harbour site at (BS 023954). At 130600H patrol moved westerly to (BS 017954), then directly north to (BS 017959) and harboured for the night. Patrol moved north and northwest to (BS 015963), Hill 216 arriving at 141000H. At 141300H it started to rain so patrol moved north to establish an OP so that the objective area could be observed. Patrol received word that they would be extracted on the 14th so they moved north toward the SONG VAMH river. At 141730H patrol was extracted. No sighting of VC.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain):

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
141500H	BS 015968	Patrol was in tall elephant grass and heard voices from the north and north-east of their position. Tried to establish communications with the radio-relay. Moved 10 yards and heard 1 shot fired. Saw no one except hearing a few voices. Patrol moved southwest to a stream running into elephant grass. From there patrol moved north 200 yards, and came to the extraction LZ.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

1700H

The first helicopter landed. Paul heard several shots as helicopter took off. When the second helicopter landed it received some fire from north of the LZ. A HUIE strafed the area.

8. Other Information: Patrol saw no one. There are no signs of life and no trails in the area the patrol moved in. Patrol did find one old bamboo stick and saw some trees that had been cut. An enemy unit was reported at (BS 013955) but patrol saw no signs indicating this. On insertion only two helicopters were used. The radio-relay airborne was outstanding. During the day we did experience some difficulty with the radio-relay airborne due to the low clouds.

9. Contacts with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: None

/s/ J. Paull

J. PAULL

1st Lt USMC

4th Plt, Force Recon

Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefer: None


H. W. HOWARD

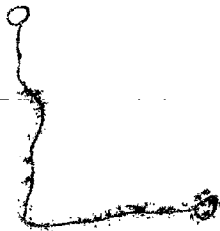
Capt USMC

Debriefer

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
4th Plt, 1st For Recon Co
CHU LAI, RVN
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS
L701 6656 II
J. PAULL-Patrol Leader

03
+ 99
↓



+ 94
78

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

CC
D.S. work

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
132200H July 1966

In Frag Order 324-66 Supplement 2-66
Team: 2nd Platoon, Company "D" (CASTILLIAN)
Detriener: Capt HOWARD
Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701
Sheets

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 20 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: To observe the valley east and west of the SONG CHA NANA river.
3. Time of Departure: 120800H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 131730H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 33½ hours with 5 sightings of 26 VC. As a result patrol accounted for 1 VC KIA confirmed, and 1 VC KIA probable. Patrol was inserted at BS 159902 and moved to the northeast to BS 161908 and set in an ambush at 121030H. Later on the 12th patrol moved to a Hill at BS 16199. On the 13th patrol moved to an ambush site at BS 161908. At 131300 patrol moved to BS 145190. Patrol was extracted from BS 150194 by helicopter CH-46. This was not the intended extraction LZ as patrol expected H34's instead of CH-46's. Patrol captured the following items:

3 Sun helmets	30 lbs of pamphlets (Psy War)
1 piece of camouflage material	1 pair sandals
1 wallet (Documents and pictures)	1 Bag of rice
1 packet of rice	2 bottles
2 tape recordings	1 grey uniform, assorted clothing
1 canteen	1 rifle, Soviet 7.62mm SKS (Simonou)
	CHICOM Type 56

7. Observation: (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
131145H	BS 161908	Saw 1 VC moving west to east. VC moved into an ambush site. VC saw patrol leader and dispersed. VC had a helmet, some rice and was dressed in an old grey uniform. VC had some cooking pots with him. VC crossed the river and the patrol lost sight of him. Patrol fired, VC did not return fire. Patrol didn't see if VC had a rifle.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

131315H BS 152911

Patrol came across an area which might of been a large VC harbour site. There were 15 shaped trenches, 3 huts, 10 small fire sites about 2-3 days old and 1 cook shack. Found no equipment. The houses were old. The trenches were old except for 1 which looked like it had been dug about a week ago.

131500H BS 145919

Patrol ran into a trail while moving west on another trail. A VC came up behind patrol. Patrol took VC under fire resulting in 1 VC KIA confirmed. VC dropped rifle, his pack and ran down the trail in a westerly direction.

131510H BS 142909

One team pursued the VC who ran down stream and then up another stream, 200 yards up the stream patrol lost the trail of blood and VC got away. At this time the team saw 4 more VC and took them under fire. The VC went into the brush.

131530H BS 148909

The team came back to the trail and set in booby traps. One VC moved off the trail and he was taken under fire resulting in 1 VC KIA confirmed. VC had no weapon. This might of been the same VC patrol who entered before.

131630H BS 148909

Saw 20 VC moving east down the SONG CHA NAM river on both sides toward our position. The VC stopped about 20-30 meters from patrols nearest ran. VC dressed in camouflaged covers, khaki uniforms, with some twigs etc on them for camouflage purposes. The 1st VC had a walking stick, pistol with shoulder holster, the other VC had small arms. Took VC under fire resulting in 1 VC KIA probable. Patrol moved 300 meters upstream and were extracted. Helicopter pilots said they ran strike where the 20 VC were sighted. Seven of the 20 VC ran down the trail as if they were going to get reinforcements to try to envelope us. VC never came back.

8. Other Information: The terrain is very thick and you can hide many people in the area. Some trails shown on the map are there, some are not. Patrol noticed more movement the farther west they proceeded. Footprints were noticed in grid squares 1491 at Hill 323, the south side of the hill has been used recently. Of all the sightings with the VC they did not appear to be following us.

9. Contacts with the Enemy: 1 VC KIA confirmed, 1 VC KIA probable,

10. Condition of patrol: Good

DECLASSIFIED

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: The VC can disperse when they hear helicopters approaching. Our helicopters circled the area 4 times.

[Signature]
D. J. ANDERSON
1stLt USMC
2nd Plt, CoD
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefor: None

M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefor

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

2nd Plt, Co "D"

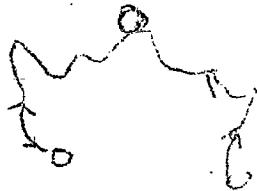
CHU LAI, RVN

Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701

Sheets

E. J. ANDERSON-Patrol Leader

16
+ 92



13
89 +

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(D.S. Wash)

C.C.

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
122100H July 1966

Bn OP Order 324-66
Team: 2nd Plt Co. "B" (Cantilever)
Debriefed: Capt. HOWARD
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L 701 Sheet 6639I

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and composition: 2 Off., 15 Enl., 1 USN.
2. Mission: Establish an observation post vicinity of BS 203909 in order to determine activity in and around the suspected POW camp in Grid Square BS 2190.
3. Time of Departure: 121700H.
4. Time of Return: 122030H.
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1).
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours with 2 sightings of 4 VC. Patrol was inserted on the finger at BS 188879 at 121745H and proceeded to move down the finger in a northerly direction. Patrol was extracted at 122000H from BS 188879 after their position was compromised.
7. Observation:

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
121800H	BS 193881	Saw 1 house. Sent 1 team to check out the area. The house was 6' x 6' in length and width. There was one sleeping bench on stilts 4 feet off the ground. Found 600 ears of corn drying. Patrol didn't destroy this house and adjoining areas hoping thereby to keep their presence obscured and continue their mission.
121820H	BS 191883	After observing this area, patrol moved down finger and came upon a trail. Patrol proceeded down the trail until they ran into a trail junction. At this time patrol saw 2 VC on a hill in the tree line where the patrol had landed. 1 VC wore a green borek and 1 VC wore a khaki uniform. Patrol did not see any rifles among the 2 VC. Patrol thought the

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
121830H	BS 191883	The rear guard of the patrol saw 2 VC and opened fire on them. 1 VC returned 1 round of s/a fire. 1 VC wore a green uniform and the other a khaki uniform. Both had bush hats.
121830H	BS 193881	Sent 1 squad back up trail after the 2 VC. The remainder of the patrol moved to their insertion LZ. The 2 VC near the insertion LZ were not seen again.
121900H	BS 188879	Patrol leader thought that his position was compromised so he requested extraction.
121910H	BS 208889	While waiting for helicopters, the patrol was looking at the area with a pair of field glasses. Noticed 2 wooden structures out in the open, one of which looked like a pen. One man in the patrol thought he saw one VC walking around the area in a khaki uniform.
122000H	BS 193881	Aircraft arrived, extraction completed, no activity.

8. Other Information: The foliage is high and thick along with elephant grass. There are no defendable areas near the area. Patrol Leader thinks there are many VC in the area. The only other useable place for insertion in this area is BS 232889. At 111920H this patrol tried to be inserted at BS 191920. Pilots reported movement in the area along the finger at BS 195928. Patrol leader thinks there is an VC installation nearby. Patrol heard a noise that sounded like a heavy motor coming from the vicinity of BS 898195.

9. No casualties.

10. Good.

11. Recommendations and conclusions: That the houses or huts in the area be hit by TFQ's. Also the area where the 600 ears of corn are drying should be hit. This area is newly harvested so an air strike would also be appropriate.

R. Walker
2nd/Lt. WALKER USMC
Patrol Leader

M. W. Howard
M. W. HOWARD

12. Additional comments by the debriefer: None

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

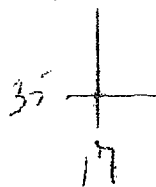
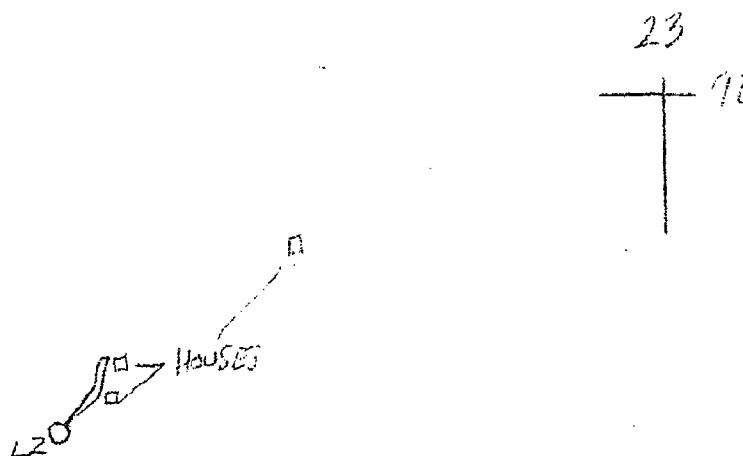
PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

2nd Plt, Co "B"

CHULAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L 701,
Sheet 6639I

Lt. WALKER, Patrol Leader



DECLASSIFIED

6-5

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
121930H July 1966

Frag Order 321-66

Team: 3rd Plt, 1st Force Recon Co. (Galleon)

Debriefed: Capt. HOWARD

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L 701 Sheets 6656 I and 6657 II

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and composition: 1 Off., 10 Enl., 1 USN.
2. Mission: Establish an observation post Hill 538, BT 357992 and observe to the north in Grid Squares BT 3600 and BT 3802.
3. Time of Departure: 090630H.
4. Time of Return: 121830H.
5. Route: See attached overlay (enclosure 1).
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 84 hours with no sighting of any VC. Patrol was inserted at BT 358991 at 090700H. Patrol moved to Hill 538, BT 357992 for the first night and harbored there. During the insertion, helicopters could not touch down and the patrol jumped out while helicopter hovered at 6-12 feet above the LZ. During said insertion one man sprained his ankle. On the 10th the man with the sprained ankle was evacuated from BS 358991. The med-evac compromised the patrol's position. Patrol established a new OP at BS 355995.
7. Observation: (Enemy and terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
090900H 091800H	BT 373012	Saw 15 water buffalo. No one tended them.
100845H	BT 354993	Saw 1 rice storage hut, searched the hut, found 4 empty baskets; checked ceiling, found nothing. Pay-Mex leaflet #469266 was found. No contact pass.
100900H	BT 353996	Saw an eight bar hut raised off the ground. Had a single entrance, thatched roof. Next to hut were 3 U-shaped bomb shelters. (Shell markers were noticed by patrol. Saw 2 small traps. (Thick 1))
110900H 111700H	BT 373012	Saw 15 water buffalo. No one tending them.
121630H	BT 358998	Found CHI-GON grenade while moving to

(2)

DECLASSIFIED

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
121000H	BT 359999	During extraction one helicopter lost his tail rotor when coming in to extract the patrol. No casualties.

8. Other Information: Patrol never received definite word that med-evac was on its way until it was on their position.

9. None

10. Good.

11. None.

12. None.

2/8/7
1st/Lt. EEST
USMC
Patrol Leader

12. Additional remarks by the debriefer: None.

M.W. Howard
M.W. HOWARD
CAPT. USMC
DEBRIEFER

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

3rd Plt, 1st Force Recon Co.

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VEITNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L 701,
sheets 6656 I and 6657 II

Lt. BEST-Patrol Leader

39
+ 83

49
+ 35
6

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

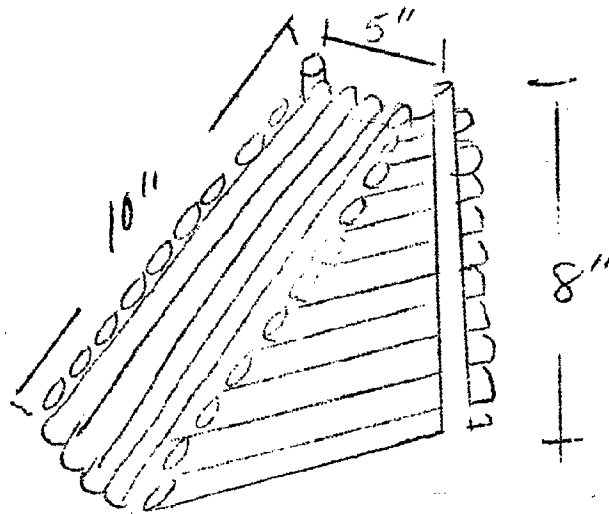
3rd Plt, 1st Force Recon Co

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L 701,

Sheets 6656 I and 6657 II.

Lt. DEST, Patrol Leader



ONE OF TWO WOODEN STRUCTURES
FOUND NEAR HUT

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
 CEU LAL, RVN
 132000H July 1966

In OpOrder 324-66 Supplement 2-66
 Team: 1st Plt, Co "A" (HIRGUNDY)
 Debriefor: Capt. HOWARD
 Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS 1701
 Sheet 6656-I, II, III, IV, 6657 III, IV

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 14 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish observation to observe the SONG VANG and SONG THUONG river valley.
3. Time of Departure: 101800H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 131800H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)

6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 72 hours with no sightings of VC. Patrol was inserted at 101800H at BS 122959 and moved west to a night harbour site at BS 120954. On the 11th patrol set up CP at 116945 then moved to BS 114949 and harboured for the night. On the 12th patrol moved west to a harbour site along the river to BS 098947. On the 13th patrol continued west to BS 090944. Patrol moved back east to BS 100944 and were extracted from there. There was no enemy activity upon insertion or extraction.

7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

Patrol moved west along river in grid squares BS 1194 and BS 1094. The trail shown on the map is not there. Patrol picked up a trail in grid square BS 0994 and followed the stream 1500 meters in a southeast direction. This trail runs along a creek. The trail is not shown on the map. This is the same trail that 2nd Platoon, Company D (CASEILLIAN) was on. 6,000 meters southeast of our position approximately BS 099944. After moving southeast on trail patrol moved back up the river to the west and were extracted at BS 100944. Patrol saw foot prints along the trail and 3 fire sites were found along the trail at BS 104940, fires were 3-5 days old. Patrol found a leaf with some Vietnamese writing on it, turned over to ITT. Trails are well used.

8. Other Information: Patrol placed booby traps at BS 093947, BS 095943, BS 092944, BS 101943. At BS 090944 a hand grenade was placed in a can for a booby trap. The terrain is rough throughout the area. There are a lot of fingers on the ground that are not shown on the map. Navigation was difficult.

9. Contacts with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: None

G. W. BONES
G. W. BONES
Capt USMC
1st Plt. Co 1
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefers: None

M. W. HOWARD
M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefers

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

1st Plt, Co "A" (BURGUNDY)

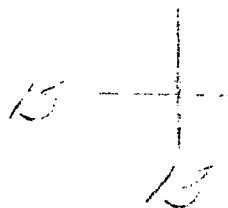
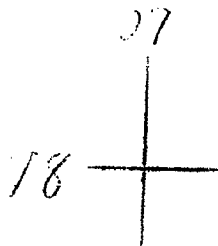
CHN 312 INN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS 1701

Sheets 6656 I, II, III, IV,

6057 III, IV

G. W. JONES-Patrol Leader



Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
121100H July 1966

DS-Wash.

1/16/66

SC.
Bn Op Order 324-66
Team: 3rd Platoon, Co "A" (CROSSTIDE)
Debriefor: S/SGT WILLIAMS
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000 AMS L 701, Sheet 6656 II

1. Size and Composition: 17 Enl., 1 USN.
2. Time of Departure: 070730H
3. Time of Return: 120900H
4. Mission: Establish radio relay and OP on hill 405 (BT 065038) on 7 and 8 July. On 9 July proceed to vicinity of BT 060727 and observe to the South.
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1).
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 121 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours with 9 sightings of 29 VC. Ten fire missions were called resulting in 6 VC KIA (Prob). Most VC observed wore khaki uniforms, bush hats, and had vines and bushes tied to thier bodies for camouflauge. Packs observed appeared to be similar to the rucksack used by Marines. Although many fire missions were called by the patrol, their presence was apparently not known to the VC, because of the presence of BLACKCOAT in the area during the daylight hours. The VC would not move while BLACKCOAT was in the area, but as soon as he would leave, they would start moving along the trail, apparently believing that BLACKCOAT was calling the fire missions. Booby trapped grenades were left at BT 060728 when the patrol left the area.
7. Observations: (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
080925H	BT 076011	4 VC going into a hamlet. Wore mixed black PJ's and khaki uniforms. Two packs and one rifle observed. Fire mission called with good coverage of target. VC last seen carrying one body and dragging one body from the area. (2 Prob. KIA)
101115H	BT 075016	3 VC moving into hamlet. Mixed black PJ's and Khaki uniforms, all carrying packs, one rifle observed. Fire mission called, rounds landed 200 meters over the target, VC left area before adjustments could be made.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
110930H	BT 074009	2 VC moving east across rice paddy. Khaki uniforms, packs and rifles. Both wore bushes and vines tied to their bodies for camouflage.
110950H	BT 075016	4 VC moving into village. Khaki uniforms, packs, and rifles. Fire mission called, good coverage of target, no further movement observed.
111010H	BT 072013	3 VC moving into village. Mixed khaki uniforms and black PJ's. Three packs and two rifles observed. Fire mission called, good coverage of target, no further movement observed.
111015H	BT 081019	1 sniper firing at BLACKCOAT from the village, with 30 Cal. semi-automatic weapon. Fire mission called, good coverage of target area, no further sniper fire.
111030H	BT 075017	6 VC hiding in treeline. Black PJ's 2 rifles observed. Fire mission called, good coverage on target. BLACKCOAT went down to check the area and drew sniper fire. Fire mission called again with good coverage of area. BLACKCOAT checked area again and observed 2 VC carrying one VC out of area. Another fire mission called into same area with good coverage.
111140H	Bt 073016	1 VC moving into a house. Black PJ's and rifle. Fire mission called, good coverage of target. (1 VC KIA Prob.)
111530H	BT 075016	2 VC moving West, 1 in green PJ's, other in black PJ's, both with rifles. Fire mission called, good coverage of target area. (2 VC KIA Prob.)

8. Other Information: Very little civilian activity was observed in the area. OP site used provided excellent observation of the assigned area. Water is scarce in the area and resupply would be needed for along patrol. Artillery support was very good throughout the patrol

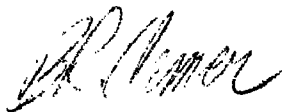
9. Casualties: None.

10. Good.

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: The village at BT 075018 appears to be a VC supply point. The area observed is probably a main line of communication for VC movement because of the number of VC obser-

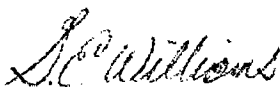
DECLASSIFIED

ved wearing khaki uniforms.



B.R. ARMER
SSGT USMC
PATROL LEADER

12. Additional remarks by debriefer: None.



G.E. WILLIAMS
SSGT USMC
DEBRIEFER

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

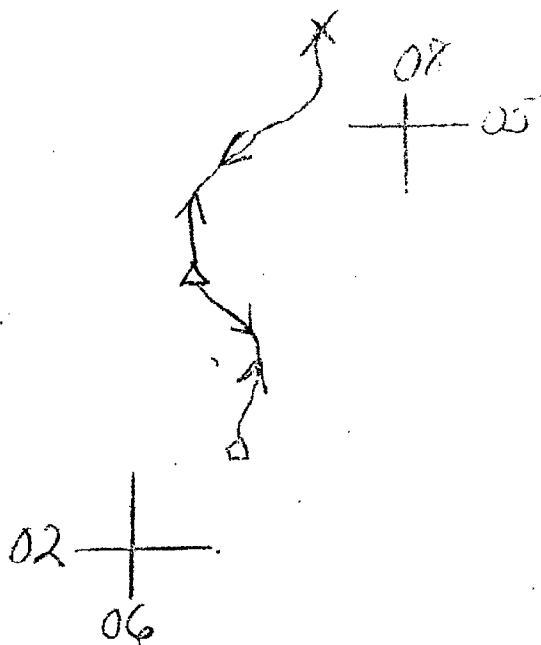
3rd Plt, Co "A"

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000 AMS L 701,

Sheet 6656.

S/SGT WILLIAMS- Patrol Leader



Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion 65
CHU LAI, RVN
121930H July 1966

Bn OP Order 321-66
Team: 2nd Plt Co. "C" (Cakewalk)
Debriefers: Capt. HOWARD
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L 701, Sheet 6757III

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off., 14 Enl., 1 USN.
2. Mission: Establish an OP at Hill 410 BT 389035 with primary direction of observation to the northwest into the Phuoc Khach Valley.
3. Time of Departure: 081750H.
4. Time of Return: 121750H.
5. Route: See attached overlay (enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 96 hours with 12 sightings of 72 VC. A total of 7 fire missions were called and one Air-strike was called. This resulted in 18 VC KIA (Conf), 2 VC WIA (Conf) and 2 VC KIA probable. There were 8 secondary explosions observed in grid squares BT 3403, BT 3407, BT 3507 and BT 3606. The patrol was inserted at BT 389035 and moved to an C.P. at BT 387036. The patrol was extracted from Bt 389035 with no enemy activity.
7. Observations: (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
091645H	BT 377049	Saw 5 VC dressed in black PJ's, coolie hats, 3 rifles.
101115H	BT 368069	Saw 11 VC moving around several huts. VC dressed in black PJ's, hats and several in khaki uniforms. 1 VC dressed in green utilities. 4 VC carried figles. Saw a 57mm RR with 2 VC carrying it into and behind some huts. Then they moved between the huts and the woodbins. Fire mission, excellent coverage, results 7 VC KIA (Conf), 2 VC WIA (Conf), and observed 2 secondary explosions which could have been small arms ammunitions.
No DTG	No COOR	VC moving along a wood line on the edge of the rice paddy. Fire mission, VC dispersed into the wood line. Fair coverage of target. Could not determine results.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATIONS</u>
100920H	BT 377054	Saw 11 VC in assorted uniforms, 8 in black PJ's, a few in hats. Two VC were in brown khaki, 2 in green utilities, 1 VC had a pack, 2 rifles and 1 had a brief case and he was dressed in a Khaki uniform. VC carried on heavy weapons which looked like a mortar from a recoilless rifle. It looked like it was 4' or 5' in length. Patrol thought it was a 57mm RR. Fire mission, VC dispersed into a wood line after 1st round's impact. Good coverage. Could not determine casualties however. Saw no further movement.
101145H	BT 368069	Saw 8 VC in area where huts located. VC were moving back and forth in woodline, then they went into the huts. No equipment. Several of the VC were retrieving the VC bodies. VC took equipment out of huts into the huts into the woodline. Fire mission outstanding coverage, 1 VC KIA (Conf), 1 VC KIA (Prob). Observed 6 secondary explosions.
101315H	BT 365055	A reaction force from 2/5 landed at 101330H in the area. As the force landed 17 VC were going through an open rice paddy moving out the north end of the valley. Patrol contacted the Huoys in hopes of heading off the VC. Aircraft conducted an airstrike, results of which are unknown. Reaction force burned 1 huts where previous activity was and blew up a few mines and picked up some VCS.
110845H	BT 365056	Saw 2 VC, Black PJ's, coolie hats, 2 rifles. VC were policing up the area where the reaction force had landed the previous day.
111935H	BT 350080	Saw 4 VC moving toward smoke signals. VC came from 3 directions. Dressed in black PJ's, several rifles, equipment unknown. Fire mission called. Excellent coverage. 3 VC KIA (Conf).
120940H	BT 352076	Saw 1 VC in black PJ's, hat and 1 rifle. VC appeared to be looking for something.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
121035H	BT 350000	Saw 2 VC moving into woodline. 1 VC dressed in black PJ's with pack and 1 VC dressed in khaki uniform with briefcase.
121310H	BT 353075	Saw 4 VC dressed in black PJ's. VC changed clothes and put on green utilities.
121315H	BT 352073	Saw 7 VC. 6 VC dress in black PJ's, hats, and one VC dressed in khaki uniform. VC had three rifles. Fire mission. Excellent coverage. One VC KIA (Prob).
121336H	BT 352075	Saw 3 VC dressed in black PJ's, 1 rifle. VC were moving across a rice paddy. Fire mission, excellent coverage, 3 VC KIA (Conf).

8. Other Information: The operation with 2/5 Reaction force could, of been more beneficial to all if there had been prior coordination between the patrol and the reaction force. Patrol Leader felt that if he had known the reaction force would be inserted in the area he could of been a big help in providing the reaction force with some timely and accurate information.

1. The prep fires in the area impacted where no VC were observed by this patrol. This patrol could have suggested that prep fires be placed on the LZ and other appropriate areas where VC were seen in the past few days.
2. The 17 VC sighted at no time went out of the valley to the north. A blocking force could of helped to cut off this route if someone could of passed the information to the reaction force.
3. The force did get into the area where most of the sightings occurred and they did not get near the area where the 57mm R.R. was located.

The VC moved very well and always stopped, looked around, and stayed in the shadows. When aircraft flew over the VC laid down their weapons and leaned over as if they were working.

9. None.

10. Good.

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: That frequencies, call signs and other information of this type be provided to all units who participate in operation of this sort.

R.S. Roberts
Lt. ROBERTS USMC
PATROL LEADER

W.W. Howard
W.W. HOWARD
CAPT. USMC
DEBRIEFER

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

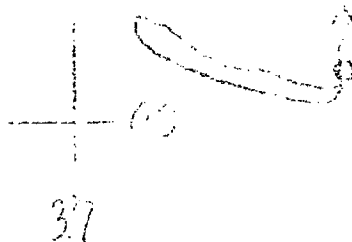
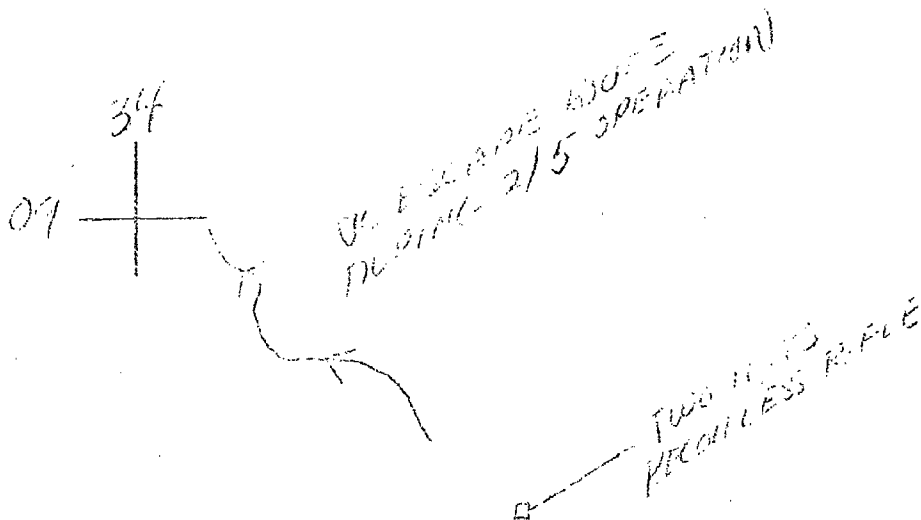
2nd Flt, Co "C"

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000 AMS L 701

Sheet 6757 III

Kt, RIBBENS-Patrol Leader



Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

C.C.

D.S.

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
111500H July 1966

Bn Order 324-66 Supplement 2-66
Team: Company "B"(-)(CRANKCASE BRAVO)
Debriefed: Capt HOWARD
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheets 6639 I

J

PATROL REPORT

W

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 38 Enl; 3 USN
2. Mission: Establish a company size patrol base vicinity of Hill 1110 (BS 239958). Be prepared to act as a radio-relay from this position. Platoon missions to be assigned on order.
3. Time of Departure: 061730H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 111500H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1) See SSgt JOINER debrief 11 July
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 117½ hours with no sightings of VC. The patrol was inserted at BS 197963 at 061830H. The LZ was a deep stream bed with many punji stakes throughout the area. This area could have been a VC harbour site or an ambush site. Patrol moved east from LZ then moved to the south following the river SONG BO NU to BS 205962 and harboured for the night of 6 July. The morning of 7 July patrol moved back to the original insertion LZ at BS 197963 and were lifted out at 071300H. Patrol was reinserted at BS 237002 at 071330H. The LZ was an old rice paddy overgrown with grass and brush waist high. The patrol moved to the western slope of Hill 345 and harboured for the night at BS 241991. Once on Hill 345 the canopy got higher 40'-50' feet. The morning of the 8th patrol continued movement up Hill 345 until they got to an open area. The trail was good up the nose of Hill 345 on the western slope in grid square BT 2499. The trail would accommodate two abreast with no indications of recent activity. Once the patrol got to the open area they could see Hill 1110 and Hill 823 from Hill 345. When the patrol got to Hill 345 they took a resection from Hill 1110 and Hill 823. This led the patrol to believe that there is some wrong information on the map. Patrol proceeded up the slope to Hill 823. They had to cut a trail through the brush and grass. The farther the patrol proceeded up the slope the steeper the slope got. Patrol was at BS 240979. Patrol finally moved to BS 253974. Patrol thought they were on Hill 823. Radio-relay set up at BS 253974 at 091030H. At 091200H one 4 man patrol was sent to the northeast to look for a suitable LZ for resupply and returned in one hour. One squad size patrol went to the southeast to look for water. In this area there was also many trails and it looked like they had not been used recently. The canopy was 60 to 70 feet high in the area. The night of the 9th there was

Enclosure (2)

a lot of noise around the company position which was possibly caused by animals. One man saw a large monkey. The night of the 10th the patrol heard more noise and thought they might have been checked out by the VC although no one was actually seen. Noise was within 50 meters of their position. Patrol saw a powerful searchlight on an azimuth of 360° from their position about 5,000 meters or more. The light got brighter then grew dim. When aircraft flew over the light went out. Estimate light came from BS 251033, a rough guess! The night of the 10th there were more lights on an azimuth of 360° and an azimuth of 80° magnetic. A squad size patrol was sent out at 101000H from BS 253974 and moved to find an OP from which to view the valley which runs northeast and southwest in grid squares BS 2596 and BS 2597. The patrol could not find a suitable OP and returned at 101945H. Patrol saw 15 small animal tracks around BS 254967. Also heard some noise that sounded like humans. Checked out area no one sighted. On the 11th patrol saw lights on Hill 1110 which looked like several lanterns. Patrol moved to extraction LZ at BS 246985 and were extracted at 111415H. No activity in LZ.

8. Other Information: There is a poor harbour site at BS 253974 because of poor observation. The area is also hard to get into. Resupply would also be a problem. The same holds true for the areas around Hills 823 and Hill 1110.

9. Contact with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Two men were Med-Evaced, no problems.

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: Good communications with Corsair Relay and AO's the time between 1700 and 1900 the weather starts to get bad, fog or haze.

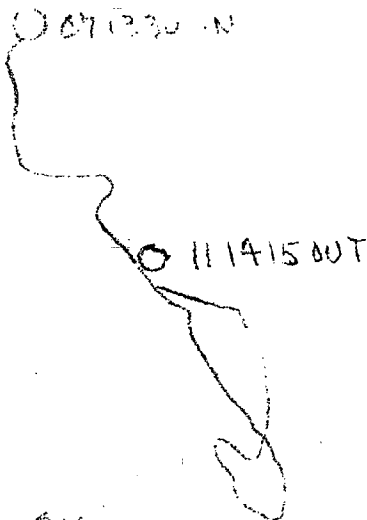
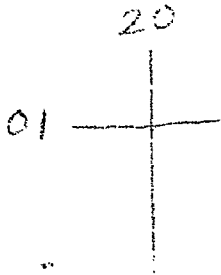
C. White
C. WHITE
Capt USMC
Company "B"(-)
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefer: None

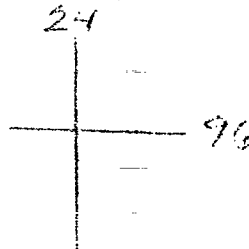
M. W. Howard
M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefer

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
Company "B"(-)(CRANKCASE BRAVO)
Capt WHITE - Patrol Leader
CHU LAI, RVN
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014,
Sheet 6630 I
111500H July 1966



061230 IN
071300 OUT



Enclosure 1

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

C.C.

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
111300H July 1966

D.S. Wash.

BnOp Order 324-66 Supplement 2-66
Team: 2nd Plt, Co "B" (Cantilever)
Debriefers: Capt HOWARD
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701,
Sheet 6639 I

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 17 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: As part of a company size patrol, establish a patrol base at Hill 1110 (BS 239958). Be prepared for further mission as assigned.
3. Time of Departure: 061700H
4. Time of Return: 101530H
5. Route: See attached overlay (enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol was inserted at BS 196961 after numerous attempts to land at hill 1110 BS 239958. After surveying the area the helicopter pilots would not land in the desired LZ. The remainder of the company landed at 061840H. The LZ that was used was a river bed at BS 196961 about 150 meters wide as you look to the south you can observe 1,000 meters, 600 meters to the north and west, there are large rocks all around. Three helicopters were able to land. While waiting for the entire company to land the platoon set up to secure the LZ. When the company had all landed they moved out from the LZ in a northeasterly direction in a stream bed. When patrol reached BS 199961 patrol ran into a punji bed about 50 meters in width. The primary direction the punji stakes were pointing was west. The majority of the stakes were old (6 months or more) although some were new. These stakes are used for defensive purposes. By looking at the map river forks here and would of been a good place to set up an automatic weapon, etc. Patrol followed the river to the east to BS 205962 and set up our defenses. A squad patrol continued up the river in a southerly direction, to BS 210955 and stopped. Map shows some houses here but there are none. From the company area we intended to follow the draw to the northeast. From the air it looked like it would be fairly easy to go up the draw follow the ridgeline and up Hill 1110. However the company received instructions to harbour for the night and did so at BS 205962.

BS 196961 the morning of the 7th patrol returned to the LZ for pickup and transfer to another LZ for a new mission. Patrol picked up at 071300H. The patrols assigned LZ could not be landed in and they had to be inserted in BS 237994 which was an old rice paddy area. It hadn't been worked for a long time and was marshy with some brush about chest high. Three helicopters landed here. The terrain in the stream bed area had made it hard to move in the heat of the day. Patrol moved to the south. Map shows a trail here but no exists.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

The company moved on the finger of Hill 345 and harboured at BS 240991 for the night. The morning of the 8th we started up Hill 345 but only got to 246991 and turned south and moved down the hill across the open area and started up the finger ending up at BS 247985. Again we harboured for the night at BS 249981. The terrain was hard to move in at the company harbour site we found some copper wire and an insulation which was found further up the hill. The morning of the 9th we moved up the finger to the top of hill 823 BS 251972, our alternate objective.

We stayed there and set up the radio relay. We arrived there at 091030H. We set up defenses there. A squad size patrol from the 2nd Plt was sent out to the south and found a water point, resupply point and looked for a suitable LZ's. We were able to locate a water resupply point at BS 249969. Patrol could not find a suitable LZ. Another patrol was sent out and found a suitable LZ to the north and east. The LZ at BS 254974 was unsatisfactory for CH-46's. Patrol left at BS 254974 from Hill 823 to extraction LZ at 254974 and found it unsuitable for an extraction LZ. Patrol moved down the finger to 247985 and cut out an LZ for 1 helicopter (H-34). We were extracted at 101415H. The CH-46 picked us up and dropped at KY HA.

7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain): None

8. Other Information: There are numerous trails on the low ground around Hill mass 1110 and 823 and this terrain is bound to move in because of the thick brush and water. We had to cut our way through it. When you get to the 400-500 meter mark there is primary jungle and numerous trails here running in a number of directions. Some trails show past activity in the last week, which could be mountgnard moving in the area.

9. Encounters with the enemy: None.

10. Condition of Patrol: Had 2 Med-evacs, one on the 7th sprained ankle and another on the 7th with a reoccurring hernia problem. Med-evacs completed with no problem.

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: Some of the helicopter crew chiefs have a habit of pushing the troops out when troops are preparing to debark from the helicopters. Another problem was encountered trying to receive the CH-46 helicopters via the AN/PRC 25. If CH-46 helicopters are to be used instead of H-34's patrols should be informed as the LZ's need to be enlarged for this type of aircraft.

G. L. Joiner

G. L. JOINER
SSgt USMC
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefer: None

M. W. Howard
M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefer

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

2nd Plt Co "B" (Cantilever)

SSgt JONES - Patrol Leader

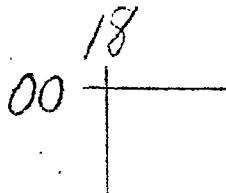
CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014,

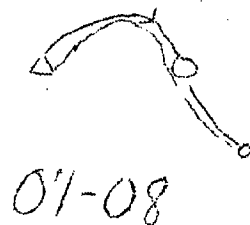
Sheet 6639 I

101800H July 1966

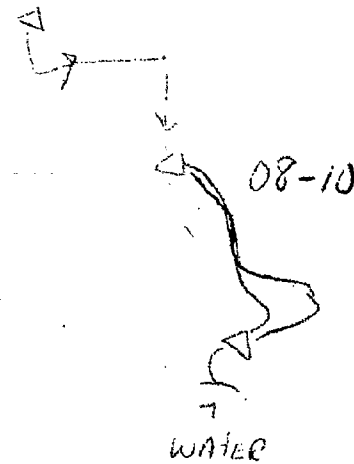
00 18



01-08



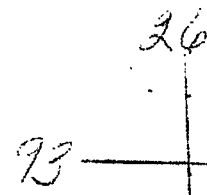
08-10



WATER

26

93



Enclosure 1

Enclosure (2)

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
101530H July 1966

DS. Wash.

Bn OpOrder 324-66 Supplement 2-66
Team: 4th Platoon, 1st Force Recon Co
Debriefing: Capt HOWARD
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701
Sheet 6656 IV

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 6 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish observation posts overlooking the SONG TRANH, SONG VANG and NIM NAM rivers and adjacent areas. Emphasis on determining enemy order of battle, lines of communications and activity in the area.
3. Time of Departure: 091750H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 101430H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 20½ hours with 7 sightings of 21 VC resulting in 2 VC KIA confirmed, 2 VC WIA probable, and 4 VC captured. The captured included 2 men and 2 women who were turned over to ITT. The 2 VC WIA's escaped from the ambush. The patrol was inserted at AS 947947 and from here the patrol moved in a southerly direction and harboured for the night at AS 941945. The next morning patrol moved north across the valley to AS 942955. Patrol came upon a trail. The bed of trail was 1 meter wide and would accommodate about 3 people abreast. The trail was clear, but the canopy would restrict any observation from aircraft as people moved along the trail. Trail ran in an east-west direction and we set up observation about 25-30 yards from this trail. Patrol was extracted at 101300H from AS 950944.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
100845H	AS 942955	Total sightings for this period were 12 VC. Groups varied in size. 2 VC going west on trail, 2 VC going east on trail, 4 VC going east on trail, 1 VC going east on trail, 1 VC going east on trail, 2 VC going east on trail. All the people were carrying large packs with the exception of two men going west. In this 2 man team, 1 man was dressed in a complete khaki uniform and the other man wore black PJ's and carried a pack. The man in the khaki uniform walked in front and it looked like he was in charge. Patrol leader thought this man was an NVA officer.
101100H		

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

181200H

On trail 30
yards from
942955

Set up an ambush about 3 yards off the trail.
Ambush consisted of 3 men.

101215H

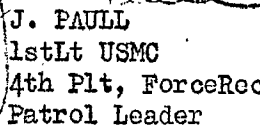
A column of 9 VC came along the trail moving to the west. When 1st man in the column came abreast of my left most man we sprang the ambush. Patrol leader stepped out and grabbed 1 man along with the other man in the ambush. Other VC started to run in the rear of the column. The assistant patrol leader started to fire as the VC ran and killed 2 VC, 3 VC got away of which 2 were WIA's. There were a lot of packs left as the VC dropped the gear in place. Packs contained something that looked like condensed milk, sandals and some rice. One of the captured men had a NVA camouflaged khaki cover and a NVA helmet on his pack. There were no weapons carried by any of the VC and the patrol was not fired on.

8. Other Information: Of all the sightings only one VC carried a weapon. He was in a group of 4 observed between 0845-1100. They were moving east dressed in black PJ's and he was the point. Trail is not shown on the map.

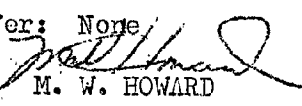
9. Encounters with the Enemy: 2 VC KIA confirmed; 2 VC WIA confirmed; 4 VC captured (2 men and 2 women).

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: After observing the trail patrol leader thinks this is an MSR and there must be a large unit slightly west of here because of all the equipment that was carried in here. Patrol observed a total of 3 VC going west on trail, 2 of the 3 had large packs, large square containers on the packs, could of been radio's or ammunition. Patrol believes there is something west of where they were located.


J. PAULL
1stLt USMC
4th Plt, Force Recon
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefer: None


M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefer

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

4th Flt, 1st Force Recon Co

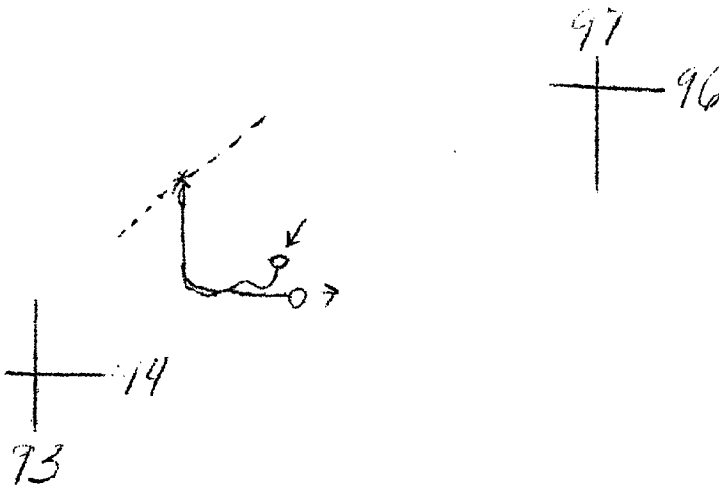
1stLt. J. PAULL - Patrol Leader

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701,

Sheet 6656 IV

101530H July 1966



Enclosure 1

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
 CHU LAI, RVN
 091800H July 1966

D.S. Wash.

En OpOrder 324-66, Supplement 2-66, CoD Frag Order 28-66
 Team: 2nd Platoon, Company "D"
 Debriefer: Capt HOWARD
 Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701
 Sheet 6656 I

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 18 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Conduct ground reconnaissance and observation overlooking the SONG TRUNG and NAM NIM rivers, in your assigned area and all adjacent areas. Particular emphasis to be placed on determining enemy activity and LOC's in the area.
3. Time of Departure: 061730H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 091500H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 69½ hours with 2 sightings of 5 VC, resulting in 3 VC KIA confirmed and 1 VC WIA confirmed. The wounded VC was never sighted however the patrol found a blood trail leading from the scene where the other 3 VC were killed, the trail lead in a southerly direction. As a result of this encounter with the VC 2 huts were burned at AT 908978 and the patrol captured the following items:

- 3 rifles
- 1 medical kit
- 2 hardback books
- 1 metal box with a NVA pin
- 21 school books
- 3 bundles of leaflets
- 2 fountain pens
- 2 plastic wallets with papers
- 1 package of papers
- \$163 "Dong"
- 1 bag with a lighter, wallet and papers
- 2 sets of clothing
- 1 canteen

The patrol landed in the LZ at AS 898989 and moved in a southwesterly direction following the river down to AS 905980 and harboured there for the 1st night. When the patrol was extracted booby traps were placed. (See Enclosure)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
061900H 062400H	AS 905980	At this time we heard voices(noise) coming from directly west and northwest from our position. As time progressed the only voice we heard was the one directly west of us. From 2100 till 2400 a person would yell about once every 15 minutes. After 2400 we heard the noise about once every twenty minutes, or every half hour. This lasted until about 070530 in the morning. Southwest of us we could hear two people talking. We could not hear or see anyone down there. The noise sounded like mens voices.
080600H	AS 906981	Sent one team down a trail 100 meters below us. They moved north up the trail and then back down again and were unable to locate anything. The trail was probably a old trail used by woodcutters.
071200H	AS 905975	Moved in a southerly direction found a gully and saw a trail to the south and southwest. Moved up trail 10 meters. One team encountered the 3 VC; the point man fired 2 bursts of 10 rounds each when he noticed 1 VC moving to his front. More fire was delivered as the team saw and heard more movement. One VC was seen initially but the immediate area was taken under fire resulting in 3 VC KIA. There were 2 huts nearby. Patrol found 3 VC KIA and a blood trail was noticed leading from the area in a southerly direction. Patrol found a small shirt down the trail with no blood stains on it. The 3 VC were rather large for VC. Patrol burned huts, rice, 2 huts and all there clothing. Clothing was pressed and cleaned. Patrol pick up items mentioned in paragraph 6, only 6 rounds of ammo were found among the 3 rifles.
071500H	AS 912968	Patrol moved back to river down to AS 909964 at the intersection and then moved up to high ground.
080700H	AS 913965	Crossed a trail when patrol moved out. Trail ran in a northerly direction for 600 meters and and found nothing. Believed it to be an old woodcutters trail.
080800H	AS 897989	Saw 2 VC moving in a southerly direction down the trail checking our footprints. Helicopter received 3 rounds small fire. Think there are more VC at 895995.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

081300H AS 911964

Patrol moved to observe the intersection of the SONG TRUNH and NAM NIM river. Could see very good from our position. No contact or sightings.

090700H AS 915966

Patrol moved in a northeast direction to the high ground and came across a place that could have been an old VC harbouring site. There were old trenches, about 30. From here patrol moved to the SONG TRUNH river and another 100 meters east. Found tracks of humans and animal (maybe deer). Looked like they were about 1 or 2 weeks old. Patrol moved from here to their harbour site and one squad was left there. Another squad sent to 908962 and set up an ambush. No activity in the ambush sites.

091230H AS 908964
908965
908966

Patrol regrouped. Trail was booby trapped. Use (1) tomato can and (4) Bouncing Betty.

091400H AS 909964

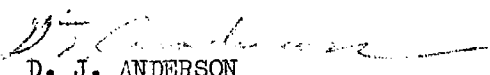
Patrol extracted. No enemy activity.

8. Other Information: Village at AS 907960 is not there as indicated on the map. There were 3 fires along the trail where the booby traps were placed. Fire sites looked like they had been used about 2 or 3 days ago. At the intersection of the SONG TRUNH the water is 8'-9' deep. The river at 908968 is very shallow 2'-3' feet deep. During a good rain it gets deeper for about 24 hours. The 1st night patrol had trouble with Corsair Relay as he was too far away, took 45 minutes to get one message when he got close enough. During the day communications with the AO were outstanding.

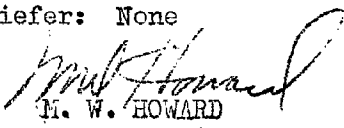
9. Contacts with the Enemy: See paragraph 7

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: Stay on the high ground and not in the streams, not that hard to move on the high ground. Artillery and mortars would be ineffective because of the high canopy.


D. J. ANDERSON
1stLt USMC
2ndFlt, CoD
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefer: None


M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefer

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

2nd Plt, Co

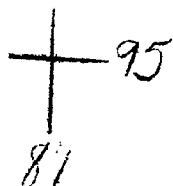
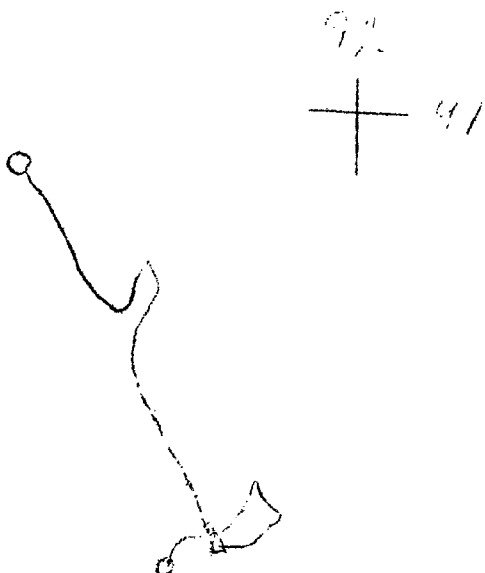
1stLt ANDERSON - Patrol Leader

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701,

Sheet 6656 I

091800H July 1966



Enclosure 1

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RV
082100H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 11-66 to BnOp Order 321-66
Team: 1st Plt, Co "D"
Debriefor: Capt HOWARD
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701,
Sheet 6657 II, 6656 I

65

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 19 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Conduct ground reconnaissance in the PHUOC KHOCH Valley for any VC activity in area, in grid squares BT 3706, BT 3806, BT 3704, and establish OP's with primary direction of observation to the northeast and northwest.
3. Time of Departure: 041700H
4. Time of Return: 081830H
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: Patrol covered a period of 97½ hours with 7 sightings of 14 VC/VCS. Patrol landed in LZ at 041720H in GS 3806 and moved into a harbour site at BT 378062. The next morning established an OP approximately 50 yards from their night harbour site. From the OP patrol could observe north and northwest.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
051400H	BT 375058	Saw 1 VC walking in field, dressed with green twigs on him for camouflage purposes. No equipment observed.
060800H	BT 382068	Sent 1 team of 10 men to hill 137 to establish an OP and observe to the northeast. Patrol had 3 sightings for the day.
061415H 061530H	BT 388076	Saw 3 VCS walking down the trail. No equipment. Saw 2 VCS standing by the edge of a rice paddy on the edge of a trail. 1 VCS rode a bicycle going east on trail. No equipment. The trail where the 6 VCS were sighted was well used.
061630H	Grid Square 3705-OP site	Team returned to our OP and we harboured there for the night.

Enclosure 1-2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

070645H BT 379046

Moved to # 3 OP and established our OP at 071030H. Had a good observation to the north and west. Could see the entire valley.

071300H BT 374048

Saw 2 VC walking down the trail headed south-west. No equipment, camouflaged with green twigs, grey PJ's, and coolie hats.

071500H BT 367057

Saw 3 VC, 1 rifle, moving south down the PHU KOCH Valley. Called a fire mission and 30 minutes later we had not yet received the fire mission. The VC had moved around our OP at BT 369054, VC were still moving north up the valley and we could not see them anymore. Fire mission cancelled.

071600H BT 364054

Saw 2 VC with 3 water buffalos. They had large packs strapped to them. VC and buffalo went into a woodline and patrol lost them. Could not determine what the straw packs contained.

8. Other Information: The lower part of the PHUOC KHOCH Valley has only a few houses left only a few store houses left. Saw some smoke from the northwestern section. On the 5th, we saw some water buffalo at BT 377055, no one was observed tending them. At 051400H they moved into the brush. The area marked rice paddy on the maps is just pasture land now. Saw 1 tiger at BT 378063 on the 5th, saw 2 tigers at BT 376047 on the 7th.

9. Encounters with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: If patrol went into the area again it would prefer to go to Hill 170, grid square 3307 and observe the northern end of the valley. Saw a lot of smoke in this area once.

Charles D. Madden
C. D. MADDEN
1stLt USMC
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefer: None

M. W. Howard
M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefer

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

1st Platoon "D"

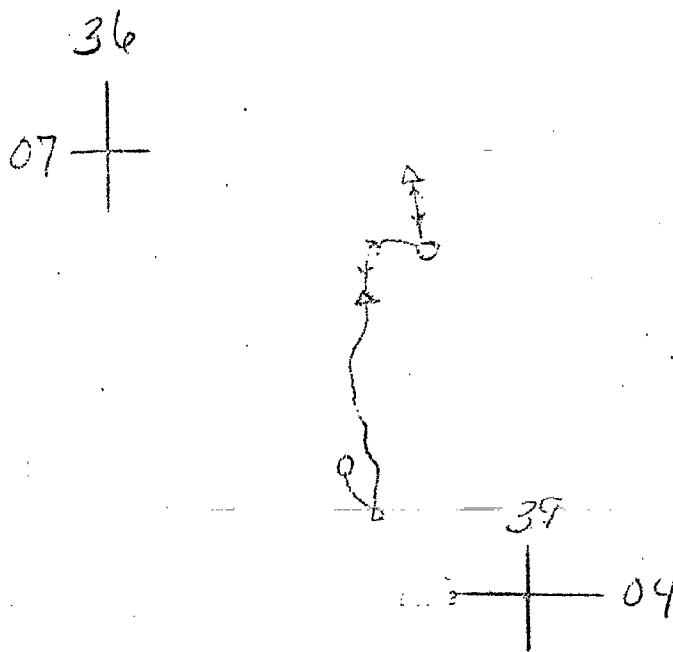
C. D. MADHILL Patrol Leader

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701

Sheet 6657 II, 6656 I

091500H July 1966



Enclosure I

Enclosure 12

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

C.C.

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
081930H July 1966

65

Frag Order 11-66 to BnOp Order 321-66
Team: 3rd Platoon, Co "C" (BOOKCOVER)
Debriefers: Capt HOWARD
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701,
Sheets 6657 II, 6656 I

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 14 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish surveillance, conduct route reconnaissance from North to South in area bounded by grid squares BT 3312, BT 3313, and BT 3314.
3. Time of Departure: 050600H
4. Time of Return: 081800H
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 84 hours with 3 sightings of 7 VC. Four fire missions were called resulting in 2 VC KIA confirmed. Patrol landed at BT 337128 and patrolled to the northwest to BT 322142. An OP was established on top of the ridgeline at BT 325130. Patrol was extracted at BT 338122 at 081745H.
7. Observation: (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
061435H	BT 313144	Saw 3 VC walking northeast on a rice paddy trail. 2 VC were dressed in black PJ's, conic hats, 1 VC dressed in blue PJ's camouflaged cover. VC carried 3 packs and 1 rifle. No fire mission was called, as within a 7 minute period the VC had moved 1,000 meters and patrol could no longer observe them.
071100H	BT 328126	Sent out a patrol of 8 men from our position. Patrol found C - ration cans and signs that other USMC had previously been in the area. Found two foxholes fairly new & a "Bouncing Betty" mine on the trail under a tree. Patrol returned to our position because there might have been more mines in the area. Ground was tampered with and also the ground was dug up.

Enclosure 125

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

071350 BT 313123

Saw 2 VC moving northeast on trail. They were wearing black PJ's and coolie hats, and carried 2 packs and 1 rifle. Fire mission called, good coverage of the target. The VC dispersed quickly, the rounds impacted in area where the VC had dispersed, but patrol could not ascertain if there were any casualties.

071640H BT 327120

Saw 2 VC walking south on trail. They wore black PJ's, and coolie hats, and carried 1 pack and 1 rifle. The VC ran into a house. Fire mission hit around the house, next fire for effect leveled the house. 2 VC KIA confirmed. About 2 hours later many people left the village area heading toward TAM KY. Patrol leader thought they left because on the 6th Psychological Warfare leaflets were dropped in the area. There were also H&I fires close to our no fire zone.

072130H-072320H

Saw lights from grid squares BT 3112, BT 3113 and BT 3214. Seemed to be flashing lights from these areas. Fire mission called on lights in grid square BT 3112. All lights went out in all three of the areas. Patrol planned concentrations around there position. Some lights were stationary, some moving, lights could of been torches, some could have been flashlights.

080945H BT 331122
081500H

Set up an ambush of 16 men. Saw no activity. Ambush site 1,000 meters from our OP.

081530H BT 334126

Saw small cave, nothing in it. Big enough for 1 or 2 people, could have been a bomb shelter.

081600H BT 328126
081700H

Patrol called fire mission on hilltop where patrol found a mine at 071100H. Good coverage. Four fire for effects on target, hill was on fire when we left. No secondary explosions on hill.

8. Other Information: Saw no smoke signals. Patrol saw about 100 water buffalo at BT 315136. No one seemed to be tending to the animals.

9. Encounters with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: Recommend the hilltop we were on for an OP BT 325130. You can see the northern sector and the SONG GEO, SUOI VAO DOI, SONG BA TUC Rivers. This is an extremely good OP site, you can see to TAM KY.

R. A. Irvin
R. A. IRVIN
1stLt USMC
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefers: None

M. W. Howard
M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefers

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

3rd Platoon, Co "C"

1st Lt. Irvin - Patrol Leader

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701

Sheet 6657 II, 6656 I

091500H July 1966

31
16



11
35

Enclosure 1

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

CC 5-3

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
050900H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 10-66
Team: 1st Plt, Co "B" (Average)
Debriefing: SSgt WILLIAMS
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701
Sheet 6657 II, 6656 I

PATROL REPORT

1. 1 Off, 16 Enl, 1 USF
2. Mission: Observe grid squares BT 3211, 3212, 3112, 3113, 3013.
3. Time of Departure: 030700H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 050700H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 48 hours with one sighting of 2 VC. From 032015H-032400H lights were observed in the valley in the vicinity of BT 323118, 320112 and 318123. One light remained on continuously while the others would go on and off at one minute intervals. These lights were thought to be either signal lights or possible guiding lights for people moving through the valley. Four fire missions were called during this time, with excellent coverage. After one fire mission, noises were heard and a fire mission was fired into the area. After 032400 no more were heard or lights observed.

7. Observation: (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
031255H	BT 324114	2 VC moving SE across rice paddy with a 25 yard interval between them. One wore khaki, other wore blue PJ's. Both carried canvas packs and rifles, and fire mission called first adjacent way off, fire mission cancelled as VC moved out of area.

8. Other Information: BT 326129 is an excellent location for an OP and harbour site. Observation is good and there is good cover and concealment.
9. Encounters with the Enemy: None
10. Condition of Patrol: Good

Enclosure (2)

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: Artillery support was excellent throughout the duration of the patrol. Response was rapid and rounds, with the exception of one time, were on target with a minimum of adjustment.

J. D. Bone

J. D. BONE
1stLt USMC
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefers: None

C. E. Williams

C. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefers

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

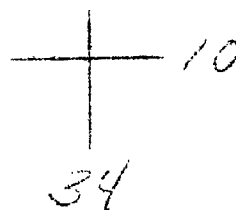
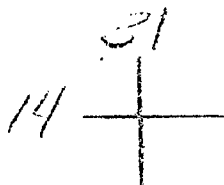
1st Flt, Co "B"

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701

Sheet 6657 II, 6656 I

J. D. BONE-Patrol Leader



Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
051000H July 1966

Frag Order 8-66
Team: 3rd Plt, Co "A" (Grasside)
Debriefing: Capt HOWARD
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L 7014,
Sheet 6639 I

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 19 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish an OP on Hill 493, BT 24703 with primary direction of observation to the north and northwest.
3. Time of Departure: 010930H
4. Time of Return: 041730H
5. Route: See attached overlay enclosure (1).
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 81 hours with 3 sightings of 7 civilians. Patrol landed at 011000H and moved to their OP arriving at 011510H, BT 246033. An OP was established and a tree was used to obtain better observation of the valley to the north and good view to northwest. Patrol was extracted at 041630H.
7. Observation: (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
011710H	BT 252043	Saw 4 people (civilians) fishing, 1 was a women 3 were men. Dressed in black PT's, no equipment. After they finished fishing they moved to the West.
011430H	BT 246033	Saw 1 civilian pass below as we moved to our position. Patrol did not think they were seen because the individual kept moving and crossed an open area.
020630H 021930H	BT 246033	(OP) Kept observation with binoculars of the valley to the north and west. No sightings. Heard some drum beats during evening hours.
030740H	BT 252043	Saw 2 people (civilians) fishing, 1 women, 1 man. At 0950H they left area and moved in a westerly direction.
040015H 040200H	BT 24703	Patrol heard drums (no particular beat) to the West, estimated to be 2,500 meters west. Also heard several rifle shots which sounded like someone was shooting at another person, estimated to be 2,000 to 3,000 meters. The rifle shots came from north and west of our position. (GS BT 2105-BT 2205) 2 different type of rifles like M-1 or carbine.

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

8. Other Information: In Grid square 2305 there is no activity no houses and the trail ends in the area. There is also a bridge blown out and a road which is not suitable for traffic. An old broken down mine is near Hill 493. On the north side of Hill 493 there is also a cable located there which presumably was used for the mine operation. The area has not been worked for quite sometime. There is a concrete drainage ditch running from BT 245035 and runs east into grid squares BT 2503 and empties near the trail.

Some tunnels are in the area but have not been used in years. In grid square BT 2503 no trails exist and the area is completely grown one. In grid square BT 2504 the trails in the lower half no longer exist.

The terrain is very thick jungle with elephant grass and vines near Hill 493. Observation from Hill 493 to the West and North is good. The extraction LZ was not good because there was no wind draft for the helicopters.

In the area of OP there is no water available. The OP is easy to defend as a squad could do the job. There are no suitable LZ's in the OP. The only suitable LZ's is about 1,500 and 2,000 meters away in the river bed.

9. Encounters with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: Use only 4 men per helicopter going into this area.

B. R. Armer

B. R. ARMER

SSgt USMC

Patrol Leader

12. Additional Information by Debriefee: None

M. W. Howard

M. W. HOWARD

Capt USMC

Debriefee

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

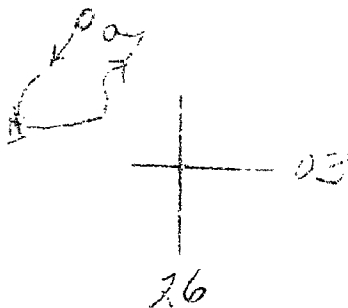
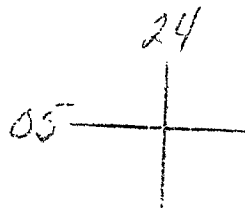
3rd Plt, Co "A"

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014

Sheet 6639 I

B. R. ARNER-Patrol Leader



Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

CCS-3

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, SVN
042000H July 1966

Frag Order 8-66

Team: 4th Plt and 5th Plt, 1st Force Recon Co (HATEFUL)

Debrifer: Capt HOWARD

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014

Sheet 6639 I

PATROL RETORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 14 USMC, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish an OP at Hill 533 vicinity BT 289995, with primary direction of observation to the south and southwest.
3. Time of Departure: 030630H July 1966
4. Time of Return: 041830H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 36 hours with 2 sightings of 8 VC/VCS. Inserted at 030700H at BT 298029, patrol inserted at this location due to fires in the original LZ and it appeared that montangards were occupying the area around the original LZ. Patrol moved 300 yards to the south from their insertion LZ and established the OP at BT 299027. Observed throughout the day from this location.
7. Observations (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
031400H	BT 303018	Saw 4 civilians, black T-shirts, no weapons. Only other sightings was a herd of water buffalo's, came out of the brush from the south. they were in view about 15 minutes when an army AO flew over and the water buffalos moved back into the brush. No one attended the cattle.
041550H	BT 303018	Saw 4 VC walking in a northerly direction, brown khaki uniforms, web gear, NVN type helmets, rifles, cartridge belts. They moved very cautiously, well spread out. They were only in view for 1 minute in a clearing about 20 yards.
032130H	BT 289995	Reported hearing noise at our night harbour site, one grenade was thrown by patrol. Night harbour site was along the ridge line. We were in elephant grass 5-6 foot high. Noises carrying from east. Patrol leader believed this noise to be an animal of some sort.

Enclosure 2

8. Other Information: The area patrol was observing was in grid square IT 3101. There are no houses, area is grown area, no kept up. Patrol heard no noise. Map shows rice paddies and houses. Only a few rice paddies were kept up.

Did not observe any smoke signals. Did observe fires at quite a distance to the south of patrol. Believed to be montangards clearing off land at about Hill 1113 south of patrol.

9. Contacts with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: None

J. MULL
1stLt USMC
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefers: None

M. W. HOWARD
Capt USMC
Debriefers

DECLASSIFIED

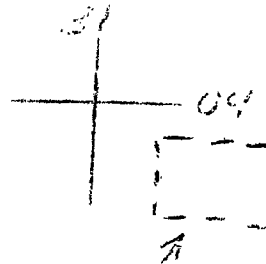
PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

4th and 5th Plt, 1st Force Recon Co
CHU LAI, RVN

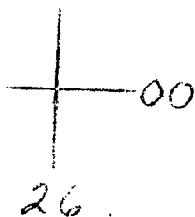
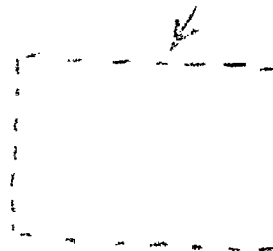
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014

Sheet 6635 I

J. DALL-Patrol Leader



AREAS OBSERVED



Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
031800H Jul66

Bn Frag Order 7-66
Team: 3rd Plt Co "D" (Dolicatessen)
Debriefor: SSgt WILLIAMS
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014,
Sheet 6739 IV

PATROL REPORT

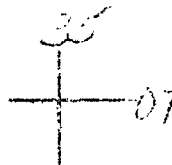
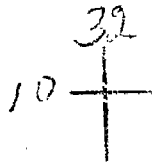
1. Size and Composition: 20 Enl, 1 USF
2. Establish an OP in KY TRA area vicinity BP 318089 with the primary mission of gathering intelligence information from local agents concerning all activities in the surrounding area.
3. Time of Departure: 301700H Jun66
4. Time of Return: 031645H Jul66
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 72 hours with no VC sightings. Two patrols were made to locations reported by the ARVN outpost commander as being VC controlled areas. The patrols were accompanied by two ARVN NCC's from the outpost and no signs of enemy activity were found. The villagers were friendly and seemed to welcome the presence of Marines in the area.
7. Observation: (Enemy and Terrain): None
8. Other Information: None
9. Encounters with the Enemy: None
10. Condition of Patrol: Good
11. Recommendations and Conclusions: None
12. Additional comments by debriefer: None

R. L. Gutierrez
R. L. GUTIERREZ
Cysgt USMC
Patrol Leader

G. E. Williams
G. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefor

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY
3rd Plt Co "D" (Delicatessen)
CHU LAI, RVN
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheet 6739 IV
R. L. GUTIERREZ-Patrol Leader
031800H July 1966



Enclosure 1

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

C.C.

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
031300H July 1966

Bn Frag Order 7-66
Team: 1st Plt, "A" Co (BURGUNDY)
Debriefers: SSgt WILLIAMS
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS 17014
Sheet 6739 IV

1

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 16 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish OP on the ridgeline in GS 3212 and observe to the north and west.
3. Time of Departure: 291800H June 1966
4. Time of Return: 030715H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 85 hours with 37 sightings of 232 VC. 2 air strikes and 10 artillery missions were called, resulting in 3 VC KIA confirmed, 5 VC KIA probable, 5 houses destroyed, and 1 secondary explosion observed. At 301202H a group of 100 VC were observed moving in the vicinity BT 335102. These VC were well armed and all were carrying packs. At least five VC were carrying what appeared to be BAR's and one caliber .30 LMG was observed. Air support was requested and arrived on station within 15 minutes. Air strikes continued until 1430 when a reaction force arrived. At 021145H at BT 331112 4 VC were observed moving on a trail, the last man was approximately 6'4" tall and was very well built. This patrol received outstanding air and artillery support for the duration of the patrol.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain)

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
291830H	BT 337135	3 VC moving toward the LZ. Air strike requested from gunships accompanying insertion helicopters. Gunships fired MG fire into the area where VC were sighted.
301030H	BT 290133	1 VC moving toward village. Black PJ's, white coolie hat, one pack.
301202H	BT 335102	100 VC walking north dressed in mixed grey, blue and black PJ's, with white and blue sun helmets, some had vine camouflage tied to their bodies. 75 VC moved into the woods at BT 327107, while 25 moved down the valley, maintaining a 200 meter interval and into a village at BT 323123. All VC were armed and carried packs. 1 LMG

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

.30 caliber was observed, along with at least 5 automatic rifles with bipods, probably BAR's. air strike was requested and planes were on station from 1215H until 1415H, when a reaction force arrived. Air support was outstanding both by helicopter gunships and jet aircraft.

301415- BT 323123 11 VC moved SE in groups of 3, 4, and 4. All carried rifles and packs.

301430H

010818H BT 323123 1 VC moving into village, green PJ's, and carrying a rifle.

010930H BT 323123 2 VC moving in rice paddy, one wearing black PJ's, other in black clothing with a green cap. Both carried rifles.

011105H B T 323125 2 VC moving west on trail, wore black PJ's, both carried packs and rifles. Fire mission called on village where VC had been going, had to wait 30 minutes for approval, good coverage on target.

011200H BT 293128 Requested by CRANKCASE BAILEY to adjust artillery fire on a suspected VC ambush site. Good coverage of target area.

011310H BT 328109 3 VC walking south. Black PJ's all carrying packs and rifles.

011329H BT 326109 4 VC walking SE, black and grey PJ's, packs and what appeared to be a large brown box.

011350H BT 332099 1 VC walking east, black PJ's and carrying a pack.

011400H BT 328108 1 VC walking west, black PJ's, white hat, packs and rifle.

011417H BT 328109 2 VC walking in area, black and green PJ's, one rifle. Requested gunships to fly over area, because of number of VC observed. Artillery could not be called because of friendly troops in the area.

011505H BT 330100 2 VC walking NW on trail, black PJ's, one pack and one rifle.

011600H BT 324122 2 VC moving E on trail, black PJ's, both carrying packs and rifles.

011640H BT 323103 3 VC looked toward OP, then moved west into village. Black and blue PJ's, one wearing white sun helmets. All had packs and rifles. Joined 2 VC sighted at 011600H in the village. Fire mission called, excellent coverage on target, 1 VC KIA confirmed, 3 houses destroyed.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

011745H	BT 330105	Called fire mission on suspected VC assembly area. Good coverage of target area.
011800H	BT 323123	2 VC running into village, black PJ's, both with rifles. Fire mission called on village, good coverage of target area.
011815H	BT 333099	13 VC moving SE on trail. Black and blue PJ's, all carried packs and rifles.
011815H	BT 328104	3 VC moving into woods, black PJ's, all carrying packs and rifles.
011824H	BT 333099	5 VC moving SE on trail. Black PJ's, packs and rifles. Called fire mission on suspected VC assembly area at BT 332100. Excellent coverage on target.
011850H	BT 332100	2 VC running N from area where fire mission was fired, one pack, two rifles.
011900H	BT 332100	2 VC moving into suspected assembly area. Black PJ's, rifles and packs.
011905H	BT 327121	2 VC moving NE on trail, black PJ's, 2 packs and 2 cartridge belts.
011915H	BT 325118	5 VC moving into village, black PJ's, rifles and packs. Fire mission called, excellent coverage of target area.
020620H	BT 332100	25 VC moved into suspected VC assembly area. Mixed black and blue PJ's, all carrying packs and rifles. Fire mission called, excellent coverage of target area.
020725H	BT 325118	2 VC burying a body. Black PJ's, and 2 hoes.
020745H	BT 332110	3 VC carrying a body on a stretcher, black PJ's, packs and 2 rifles.
020847H	BT 333109	2 VC walking around area, black PJ's, 2 packs and 1 rifle.
020905H	BT 333109	2 VC walking NW on trail, black and blue PJ's, both carrying packs and rifles.
020940H	BT 333098	3 VC walking into woods, black PJ's, 3 packs, 2 rifles. Fire mission called, with excellent coverage of target area.
021000H	BT 328126	Heard drums NW of OP for a 5-10 minute period.
021145H	BT 331112	4 VC moving NW on trail, black PJ's and coolie hats. Last man in column was 6'4" tall. All

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

carried packs and rifles and two VC also carried packs in their hands. Fire mission called with good coverage of target area.

021158H	BT 331110	2 VC moving NW on trail, grey and black PJ's, packs and rifles.
021209H	BT 333100	2 VC moving NW on trail, black PJ's, packs and rifles.
021345H	BT 322111	2 VC going NW across rice paddy. Black and grey PJ's, 2 packs, 1 rifle, 1 automatic weapon.
021740H	BT 329107	2 VC moving W across rice paddy. Black PJ's, blue sun helmets, packs and rifles.
021745H	BT 332108	2 VC moving E across rice paddy. Black PJ's, packs and rifles.
021750H	BT 328111	1 VC moving SE on trail, blue PJ's, white coolie hat, rifle and pack.

8. Other Information: BT 327127 is an excellent OP site providing good observation of the area. Good ambush site at BT 326122 along well traveled trail. Hill 203 in grid square 3309 would be a good location for an OP.

9. Encounters with the Enemy: None

10. Condition of Patrol: Good

11. Recommendations and Conclusions: Air and artillery support was outstanding. Air was on station within 15 minutes after being requested. Artillery fire was normally right on target, or on target with a minimum of adjustment. It is recommended that when infantry units are sent as a reaction force, they should check out woods, houses, and cover instead of staying on the main trails when moving through an area.

G. W. Jones
G. W. JONES
1st Lt USMC
1st Plt Co "A"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefers:

G. E. Williams
G. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefers

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

1st Flt, Co "A" (BURGUNDY)

CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701,

Sheet 6739 IV

G. W. JONES - Patrol Leader

031300H July 1966

32
14 — | —



35
+ — 12

• — LZ
Δ — O.P.

Enclosure 1

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
021030H July 1966

5-3
Oral Report

Team: 2nd Plt, "B" Co (CANTILEVER)
Debriefing: SSgt WILLIAMS
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014
Sheet 6739 IV

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 16 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish radio relay on Hill 707 (BS 418998), with the additional mission of clearing a landing zone on the top of Hill 707.
3. Time of Departure: 271750H June 1966
4. Time of Return: 020950H July 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a total of 111 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours with no VC sightings. Two patrols were run in the area around 707, and the routes are shown on Enclosure 1. A landing zone 50X30 meters was cleared on the top of the hill, but still needs additional work. At 011745H a H-34 helicopter attempting to land, lost power and crashed approximately 200 meters from the top of the hill. There were no serious injuries to the crew. Security was furnished by the patrol and a salvage crew arrived on 2 July.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain) None
8. Other Information: None
9. Encounters with the Enemy: None
10. Condition of Patrol: 1 man was Med-Evac at 301055H with heat exhaustion
11. Recommendations and Conclusions: Recommend that a EC scene be taken to Hill 707 on future patrols.

G. L. Joiner
G. L. JOINER
SSgt USMC
2nd Plt, Co "B"
Patrol Leader

12. Additional Comments by Debriefing:

G. E. Williams
G. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefing

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

2nd Plt, Co "B"

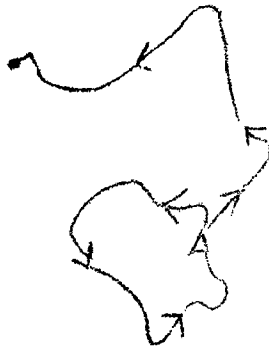
CHU LAI, RVN

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L7014

Sheet 6739 IV

G. L. JOINER-Patrol Leader

44
+ 03



• - LZ
Δ - LZ/op

95
+
39

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
CHU LAI, RVN
022030H July 1966

Oral Report

Team: 2nd Plt, "C" Co (CAMELBACK)

Debriefed: SSgt WILLIAMS

Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701

Shoot 6639 I, 6739 IV

J

PATROL REPORT

1. Size and Composition: 1 Off, 15 Enl, 1 USN
2. Mission: Establish an OP on Hill 177, 9BT 335030) and observe the valley to the SW.
3. Time Of Departure: 301730H June 1966
4. Time Of Return: 021915H June 1966
5. Route: See attached overlay (Enclosure 1)
6. Synopsis: This patrol covered a period of 49½ hours with no VC sightings. However upon the extraction of the patrol at 021845H, a number of the people saw movement near the LZ. The crew chief of one of the extraction helicopters saw 4 VC in the brush, but the VC moved out of view before fire could be brought upon them. The patrol saw no sign of recent VC or civilian activity in the area. Trails were overgrown, rice paddies had not been worked, and had 3' high grass growing in them. Villages shown on the map, do not exist, and the area shows no sign of recent habitation.
7. Observation (Enemy and Terrain) None
8. Other Information: The area is covered with thick secondary jungle, with a 20'-30' canopy. Movement is very slow with a maximum of 300-400 meters per hour. Streams are plentiful throughout the area and water resupply is no problem.
9. Encounters with the Enemy: None
10. Condition of Patrol: Good, however the patrol members encountered an abundance of leeches throughout the area.
11. Recommendations and Conclusions: The patrol could find no OP's on Hill 177 where they could observe the assigned area. If these valleys are to be observed OP's will have to be established on the western side of the village.

R. S. ROBERTS
1st Lt USMC
2nd Plt, Co "C"
Patrol Leader

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

12. Additional Comments by Debriefers:

G. E. Williams
G. E. WILLIAMS
SSgt USMC
Debriefers

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

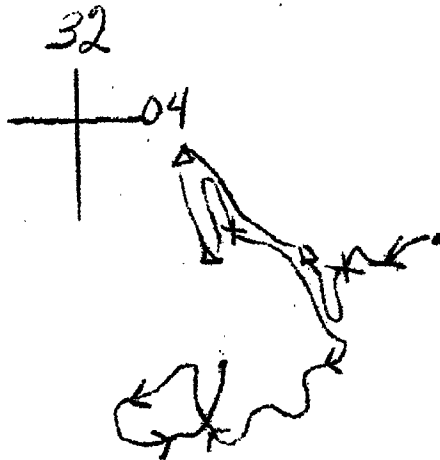
2nd Plt, Co "C" (CAKEWALK)

CHU LAM, RVN

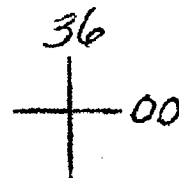
Map: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS 1701

Sheet 6639 I, 67co IV

R. S. ROBERTS-Patrol Leader



• — LZ
 4 — OP
 X — HARBOR



Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (2)

HEADQUARTERS

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

Bn Bul 1510
3/FR/jwm
29 June 1966

BATTALION BULLETIN 1510

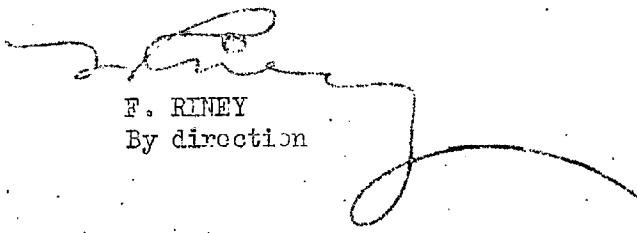
From: Commanding Officer
To: Distribution List

Subj: Reconnaissance Indoctrination Program, 1 - 10 July 1966

Ref: (a) BnO P3000.33

Encl: (1) Roster of personnel

1. Purpose. To publish instructions for the subject training.
2. Information. Reference (a) requires that all personnel in the battalion complete subject training. A RIP training schedule published separately will set forth the details for the subject training.
3. Action
 - a. MSgt R. A. MACHOVEC is designated NCOIC of the subject training.
 - b. Company Commanders will ensure attendance of those personnel listed on enclosure (1), and notify this Headquarters of additional personnel they wish to attend subject training. Personnel attending will be returned to their parent units when they have reached the minimum safety levels outlined in reference (a).
 - c. Uniform for personnel attending this period of training will be recon swim trunks, T-shirts and gym shoes.
4. Self-Cancellation. 31 December 1966


F. RINEY
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Enclosure (3)

DECLASSIFIED

Roster of Personnel to attend
Reconnaissance Indoctrination Program

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>RANK</u>	<u>NAME</u>
"A" Co	Pvt	BAND, Emmet C.
"A" Co	Cpl	SEPALUADO, Joseph D.
"A" Co	PFC	STOWE, Michael D.
"A" Co	Sgt	SERZELIUCKI, Thomas J.
"A" Co	L/Cpl	AYERS, Darrell E.
"A" Co	L/Cpl	JONES, John A.
"B" Co	PFC	BRLESCH P. R.
"B" Co	PFC	BOAETT J. W.
"B" Co	PFC	FRIGILLANA R. J.
"B" Co	L/Cpl	TAYLOR R. H.
"C" Co	PFC	HAIRSTON, Billard S.
"C" Co	PFC	GAGNE, Donald
"C" Co	Pvt	APILEBY, Rickey K.
"C" Co	L/Cpl	BRASIE, Mark K.
"C" Co	L/Cpl	FONG, Richard
"C" Co	L/Cpl	McROY, Robert A.
"C" Co	PFC	AILEN, Billy W.
"C" Co	PFC	ANCZER, Adrian A.
"C" Co	Pvt	ARTHUR, Fred A.
"C" Co	PFC	BANKS, Nathan Jr.
"C" Co	PFC	BIBLE, Every L. Jr.
"C" Co	Pvt	BLIESMANN, Wayne W.
"C" Co	Pvt	BROERMAN, Barry B.
"C" Co	PFC	BROTZMAN, James L.
"C" Co	PFC	HARBRECHT, Rickey A.
"C" Co	L/Cpl	YEARWOOD, Ervin H.
"C" Co	PFC	WHITNEY, John S.
"C" Co	PFC	CLARK, Lawrence E.
"C" Co	PFC	BREEDLOVE, Charles W.
"C" Co	PFC	FLOYD, Micheal L.
"C" Co	PFC	PAOLETTI, Rudolph A.
"D" Co	PFC	HARRIS, William D.
"D" Co	PFC	KEISTER, Roger P.
"D" Co	PFC	BARNES, Kyle D.
"D" Co	L/Cpl	FONDERLIN, Timothy L.

Enclosure(1)

Enclosure (3)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

Copy No _____ of 10 Copies
1st Recon Bn (-) (Rein)
CHU LAI, RVN
021600H July 1966

1st Recon Bn Frag Order 10-66 to Bn Op Order 321-66

Ref: (a) VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6657 II, 6656 I
(b) BnOp Order 321-66

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Company "B"

Capt C. A. WHITE

4th Plt, 1stForReconCo

1stLt J. PAULL

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Current ISUIE
- (2) As briefed by S-2 Officer

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 1st Bn, Fifth Marines provides one rifle company reaction force
- (2) MAG-12 provides air support.
- (3) MAG-36 provides helicopter support.
- (4) 11th Marines provide artillery support.

c. Attachments and Detachments. None

2. MISSION 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (-)(Rein) conducts ground reconnaissance in the QUANG TIN Province to determine location of enemy forces in that area.

3. EXECUTION

a. Company "B" (-)

(1) Commencing 030645H July provide one platoon. (AVERAGE)
to establish surveillance from vicinity of BT 328127. The primary direction of observation is west and south-west.

- (2) On order be prepared for additional missions.

SECRET Enclosure (4)

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

b. 4th Plt, 1st For Recon Co (HATEFUL)

(1) Commencing 030630H July establish surveillance from BT 298024. Primary observations will be east and southwest.

(2) On order be prepared for additional missions.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Report all sightings immediately to CRANKCASE.

(2) Report every two hours and monitor net continuously.

(3) Be prepared to exploit with air and artillery support.

(4) Individual patrols will request preplanned TPQ-10's.

(5) All Companies will submit patrol rosters prior to patrol.

(6) All patrol leaders will have a record of all MIKE designators and a list of all friendly patrols in the area prior to departure.

(7) PATROL	INSERTION	EXTRACTION	EXTRACTION CODE NAME
AVERAGE	030645H	061800H	KANSAS CITY
HATEFUL	030630H	041800H	CHICAGO
NO. PERS	LZ COORD	THRUST POINTS	NFZ
17	BT 328127	A-3314; B-3112	3115, 3415, 3412, 3213, 3113,
16	BS 274973	A-2497; B-2798	BT 2804, 3104, 2801,

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. See AdminOrder 321-66 to BnOpOrder 321-66

b. Resupply of Class I, II and V, available on request

c. One signal mirror per team.

d. One flashlight per team.

e. Air panels will be carried.

f. One light, marker, distress Model 464 per platoon.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. See reference (b)

b. Command Posts

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

- (1) 1st Recon Bn (-) - BT 566044
- (2) Platoon report CP location when established.

c. Call signs and Frequencies

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>CALL SIGN</u>	<u>REL</u>	<u>FREQ</u>	<u>DEST.</u>
1st Recon Bn	CRANKCAST	Bn TAG (P)	45.3 MC	M-42
		Bn TAG (P)	43.1 MC	M-40
		Bn TAG (P)	39.4 MC	M-36
1st Plt Co "B" AVERAGE		Primary	39.4	M-36
		Arty Liaison	51.85 MC	M-47
4th Plt 1st For HATEFUL		Primary	45.3 MC	M-42
		Arty Liaison	44.1 MC	M-41
H&S Co	CC X-RAY	Relay	43.1 MC	M-40
	CC YANKEE	Relay	39.4 MC	M-36
	CC 22 A	Arty Liaison	44.1 MC	M-41
	CC 22 B	Arty Liaison	51.85 MC	M-47
	CC WHISKY	Relay	45.3 MC	M-42

d. Effective KAC J Numeral Code tables will be drawn prior to departure. Emergency destruction is directed if capture possible or probable.

e. Platoons will draw emergency strobe lights from the Bn Message Center prior to departure.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN

A. S. Harris
A. S. HARRIS

Major U. S. Marine Corps

Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

SECRET

Enclosure (4)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
1st Reconnaissance Battalion
FPO San Francisco, California 96602


BnBul 5060
1/DCL/dcl

	5 July 1966	Info	Action	Init
S-3	/			R
S-3A	/			/
OpC	/			
AOpc	/			D

BATTALION BULLETIN 5060

Subj: Visit of General William C. WESTMORELAND

1. Purpose. To promulgate information and instructions relative to the visit of General WESTMORELAND on 4 July 1966.
2. Background. General William C. WESTMORELAND, Commander, U. S. Military Assistance Command, Republic of Vietnam will visit the 1st Reconnaissance Battalion and the 3rd Amphibian Tractor Battalion from 1540-1555 on Monday, 4 July 1966. It is anticipated that the General will arrive by helicopter, address the Battalions and have refreshments at the Commanding Officer's quarters.
3. Instructions
 - a. Officers and men will be seated in the 1st Reconnaissance Battalion Theater by 1530 on 4 July 1966.
 - b. The uniform will be complete utilities with boots.
 - c. Company guidon bearers will carry guidons.
 - d. The 3rd Amphibian Tractor Battalion is allocated the seats on the left side of the Theater; 1st Reconnaissance Battalion on the right. The order of seating from the screen for the 1st Reconnaissance Battalion will be "A" Company/Force, "B" Company, "C" Company, "D" Company and E&S Company.
 - e. The Communications Officer, 1st Reconnaissance Battalion will be responsible for providing a public address system for the occasion.
4. Self-cancellation. 5 July 1966


A. J. SULLIVAN

DISTRIBUTION: "A"
PLUS: 3rdAMTRACBN - 10

Enclosure (2)

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

00110-66
 Copy No. of 25 Copies
 1st Recon Bn (-)(Rein)
 CHU LAI, RVN
 041200H July 1966

1st Recon Bn Frag Order 11-66 to BnOp Order 321-66

Ref: (a) VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheets 6657 II, 6656 I
 (b) BnOp Order 321-66

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Company "C"

Capt T. J. GERAGHTY

Company "D"

1stLt P. B. GOODWIN

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Current ISUMS
- (2) As briefed by S-2 Officers

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 1st Bn, Fifth Marines provides one rifle company reaction force
- (2) MAG-12 provides air support
- (3) MAG-36 provides helicopter support
- (4) 11th Marines provide artillery support

c. Attachments and Detachments. None

2. MISSION 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (-)(Rein) conducts ground reconnaissance in the TINH QUANG TIN Province to determine location of enemy forces in that area.

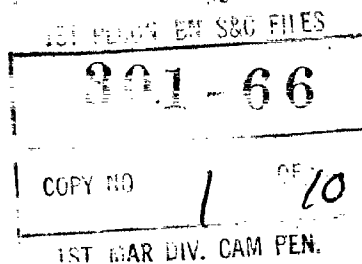
3. EXECUTION

a. Company "C" (-)

(1) Commencing 050630H July provide one platoon (Bookcover) to establish surveillance and route reconnaissance from north to south in NFZ. See paragraph 3. C. (7).

(2) On order be prepared for additional missions.

b. Company "D" (-)



Enclosure (6)

301
110

SECRET

(1) Commencing 041700H July provide one platoon (Covetous) to establish surveillance of PHUOC KHACH Valley (GS 3706-3705).

(2) On order be prepared for additional missions.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Report all sightings immediately to CRANKCASE.
- (2) Report every two hours and monitor net continuously.
- (3) Be prepared to exploit with air and artillery support.
- (4) Individual patrols will request preplanned TFQ-10's.
- (5) All Companies will submit patrol rosters prior to patrol.
- (6) All patrol leaders will have a record of all MIKE designators and a list of all friendly patrols in the area prior to departure.

(7) <u>PATROL</u>	<u>INSERTION</u>	<u>EXTRACTION</u>	<u>EXTRACTION CODE NAME</u>
BOOKCOVER	050630H	091800H	POLO
COVETOUS	041700H	081800H	LA CROSSE
<u>No. PERS</u>	<u>LZ COORD</u>	<u>THRUSET POINTS</u>	<u>NFZ</u>
17	BT 332132	A-3314; B-3112	3115, 3415, 3412, 3212, 3213, 3113,
21	BT 376067	A-3506; B-3905	3508, 3908, 3904, 3504

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. See AdminOrder 321-66 to BnOp Order 321-66
- b. Resupply of Class I, II and V, available on request.
- c. One signal mirror per team.
- d. One flashlight per team.
- e. Air panels will be carried.
- f. One light, marker, distress Model 464 per platoon.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. See reference (b).
- b. Command Posts

SECRET

SECRET

- (1) 1st Recon Bn (-) - BT 566044
- (2) Platoon report CP location when established.

c. Call signs and Frequencies

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>CALL SIGN</u>	<u>NET</u>	<u>FREQ</u>	<u>DESI</u>
1st Recon Bn	CRANKCASE	Bn TAC (P)	45.3 MC	M-423
		Bn TAC (P)	43.1 MC	M-401
		Bn TAC (P)	39.4 MC	M-363
3rd Plt Co "C"	BOOKCOVER	Primary	39.4	M-363
		Arty Liaison	51.85 MC	M-475
1st Plt Co "D"	GOVEIOUS	Primary	45.3 MC	M-423
		Arty Liaison	44.1 MC	M-410
H&S Co	CC X-RAY	Relay	43.1 MC	M-461
	CC YANKEE	Relay	39.4 MC	M-363
	CC 22 A	Arty Liaison	44.1 MC	M-410
	CC 22B	Arty Liaison	51.85 MC	M-475
	CC WHISKEY	Relay	45.3 MC	M-423

d. Effective KAC J Numeral Code tables will be drawn prior to departure. Emergency destruction is directed if capture possible or probable.

e. Platoons will draw emergency strobe lights from the Bn Message Center prior to departure.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN

A. S. Harris
A. S. HARRIS

Major U.S. Marine Corps

Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

SECRET

Copy No. 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (-)(Rein.
 CHU LAI, RVN
 041200H July 1966

Operation Order Supplement 2-66 to BnOp Order 324-66 (WASHINGTON)
 Phase I, II and III

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheet 6656 I,II,III & IV,
 6657 III & IV
 (b) BnOp Order 324-66
 (c) Div Frag Order ____-66

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

<u>1st Reconnaissance Battalion (-)(Rein)</u>	LtCol A. J. SULLIVAN
<u>H&S Company (-)</u>	Capt C. D. SMALL
<u>Company "A" (-)</u>	1stLt C. E. BRALY
<u>Company "B" (-)</u>	Capt C. A. WHITE
<u>Company "D"</u>	1stLt P.B. GOODWIN
<u>4th Plt, 1st Force Recon Co</u>	1stLt J. PAULL

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy forces

- (1) See Annex B (Intelligence) to reference (b)
- (2) As briefed by Battalion S-2

b. Attachments and Detachments

- (1) See reference (b).
- (2) Det, 1st Force Recon Co, 4th Platoon attached.
- (3) Company "D" provide one platoon (Delicatessan) OPCON Company "A" 041200H July 1966

2. MISSION: See reference (b)

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operation. See reference (b) and Annex A (Operation Overlay) to Operation Order Supplement 2-66 to BnOp Order 324-66(WASHINGTON).

Enclosure (7)

SECRET

b. H&S Company: Commencing 060900H provide a Command Group (forward) to operate from the Regional Forces outpost at HAU DUC.

c. Company "A" (-)

(1) Commencing 060900H displace from current location to vicinity of Regional Forces outpost located at HAU DUC. Be prepared to operate from that location for a period of about 14 days. The code name of DEBBIE is assigned for this mission.

(2) Commencing 090630H-121700H provide a platoon (Crosstide) to establish observation posts overlooking the river and valley in GS 0701, 0601, 0501 and 0502. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in this area. Annex A establishes the no fire zone. The code name of ANGELA is assigned to this mission. Entry will be by foot.

(3) Commencing 120630H -151700H provide a platoon (Delicatessen) to establish observation post, overlooking the river and valley in GS 1102, 1202, 1301 and 1401. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in this area. Annex A establishes the no fire zone. The code name of LINDA is assigned to this mission. Entry will be by foot.

(4) Commencing 121730H-151815H provide a platoon (Burgundy) to establish observation post overlooking the SONG VANG river and the area surrounding. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in this area. Annex A establishes the no fire zone. The code name of ESTHER is assigned to this mission.

d. Company "B" Commencing 061800H-191700H establish a company size patrol base in the vicinity of Hill 1110 (BS 239958). Be prepared to act as a radio relay from this position. Include one AN/PRC-41 and AN/PRC 47 to your communications equipment. The code name RUTH is assigned for this mission. Platoon missions will be assigned you when promulgated for Phases IV and VI.

e. Company "D"(-) Commencing 061730H-091815H provide a platoon (Castillian) to establish observation post overlooking the SONG TRANH and NAM NIM rivers and all adjacent areas. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy activity and LOC's in the area. Annex A establishes the no fire zone. The code name of SUSAN is assigned for this mission.

f. 4th Platoon, 1st Force Recon Co (HATEFUL) Commencing 091730H-121815H establish observation posts overlooking the SONG TRANH, SONG VANG and NUOC CA Rivers and adjacent areas. Emphasis to be placed on determining enemy order of battle, lines of communications, and activity in this area of operations. Annex A establishes the no fire zone. The code name of LAVONNE is assigned to this mission.

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

g. Coordinating Instructions See reference (b) and as indicated below:

- (1) D-Day 6 July 1966
- (2) Code name-- Operation WASHINGTON
- (3) Report all sightings immediately to CRANKHSE.
- (4) Report every two hours and monitor net continuously.
- (5) All patrol leaders will have a record of all HELM designators prior to departure.

(6)	<u>PATROL</u>	<u>INSERTION</u>	<u>EXTRA CODE</u>	<u>EXTRACTION CODE NAME</u>
	CCB	061800H	191700H	SOCCER
	CASILLIAN	061730H	091815H	HOCKEY
	CROSSTIME	090630H	121700H	FOOTBALL
	HATEFUL	091730H	121815H	BASKETBALL
	DELICATESSEN	120630H	151700H	POLO
	BURGUNDY	121730H	151815H	TRACK

THRUST POINTS

NEZ

A-2596 B-2694	2396, 2597, 2803, 2692
A-8896 B-9397	8998, 9298, 9295, 8995
A-0700 B-0401	0403, 0803, 0800, 0400
A-9796 B-9998	9699, 0099, 0095, 9695
A-1100 B-1401	1103, 1503, 1500, 1100
A-0396 B-0298	0099, 0499, 0495, 0095

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS . See AdminO 324-66.
5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. See reference (c)

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN

A. S. Harris
A. S. HARRIS

Major U. S. Marine Corps

Executive Officer

ANNEX A-Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex G (Distribution) to Operation Order 324-66

Enclosure (7)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

BnBul 5060
1/DCL/ac
4 July 1966

BATTALION BULLETIN 5060

From: Commanding Officer
To: Distribution List

Subj: Presentation of Awards Ceremony, 5 July 1966

Ref: (a) Landing Party Manual, U. S. Navy, 1960

Encl: (1) Sequence of Events

1. Purpose. To publish information and instructions relative to a Battalion Presentation of Awards Ceremony to be conducted at 1330 on 5 July 1966.

2. Background. At 1330 on 5 July 1966, the Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific will visit this Command and present the following personnel with the awards indicated:

SSgt V. J. KELLY 1517827/0369	Silver Star Medal
HM3 L. B. DAY 7757336/8404	Bronze Star Medal
Sgt E. R. PUTTY 2013171/0311	Navy Commendation Medal
LCpl R. S. HILDRETH 2147409/0311	Purple Heart Medal and Meritorious Combat Promotion to Corporal
LCpl D. K. MULVIHILL 2102047/2531	-do-
LCpl W. C. NORMAN 2142093/0311	-do-
PFC C. W. BOSLEY 2122523/0311	Purple Heart Medal and Meritorious Combat Promotion to Lance Corporal

3. Instructions

- a. Enclosure (1) contains a sequence of events for the subject ceremony.
- b. The uniform will be jungle utilities without arms. Sleeves will be rolled up above the elbow.
- c. Major A. S. HARRIS will be the Commanding Officer of Troops. The Battalion Staff will be comprised of the following:

Major F. RINEY	SgtMaj A. "J" TURNER
Captain M. F. HOWARD	MSGT R. A. MACHOVEK
1stLt J. D. STEWART	SSgt F. P. NOVAK
2dLt D. C. LUEDTKE	SSgt G. E. WILLIAMS

- d. The Color Guard will be designated by the Battalion Sergeant Major.
- e. The Battalion Communications Officer will provide a public address system.

Enclosure (8)

DECLASSIFIED

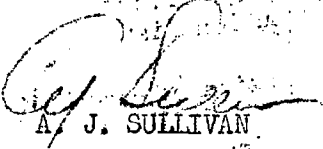
DECLASSIFIED

BnBul 5060
4 July 1966

f. The Battalion S-4 will be responsible for providing transportation and messing arrangements for the Division Band, if required.

g. A rehearsal for the ceremony will be conducted at 1300, 5 July 1966.

4. Self-cancellation. 6 July 1966


A. J. SULLIVAN

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

DECLASSIFIED

BnBul 5060
4 July 1966

SEQUENCE OF EVENTS

1. Battalion in formation at 1300, 5 July 1966. The formation will be Battalion in line with companies in mass formation (9 man front).
2. Upon arrival of the Commanding General, the Commanding Officer of Troops will call the Battalion to attention and order PRESENT ARMS.
3. Musical honors are rendered to Commanding General, Upon completion the Commanding Officer of Troops terminates his salute, faces about and commands READY TWO.
4. The Commanding Officer of Troops, from his post, commands PERSONS TO BE DECORATED AND COLORS, CENTER, MARCH. At this time the persons to be decorated will march around the formation and halt five paces in front of the line of company commanders. The Color Guard will move to a position five paces in rear of the line of persons to be decorated. The Battalion Staff executes right face, moves to the right a sufficient distance to allow clearance of the Colors and persons to be decorated. The Commanding Officer of Troops takes position five paces in front of the leading element, executes about face and commands FORWARD MARCH. Upon his command the entire group marches forward. Because of space restriction the Band will not play at this time. When the Commanding Officer of Troops has reached a point five paces from the Commanding General, he commands DETACHMENT HALT, salutes the Commanding General and reports SIR, THE PERSONS TO BE DECORATED ARE PRESENT. The Commanding General returns the salute and orders PRESENT THE COMMAND, SIR. The Commanding Officer of Troops returns to his post around the right flank of the line of persons to be decorated, halts and commands PRESENT ARMS, faces about and salutes. The BAND plays the National Anthem. Upon completion of the music the Commanding Officer of Troops brings the Battalion to order arms. The persons to be decorated begin and end their salute on order of the Commanding Officer of Troops.
5. The Communications Officer will then read the citations.
6. The Commanding General presents the awards and the meritorious promotions. Immediately after shaking hands the person to be decorated salutes the Commanding General.
7. The Commanding General resumes his post. The persons who have been decorated will, upon command of the senior man, march to a position to the left of the Commanding General. Colors will return to their original position.
8. A microphone will be brought to a position in front of the Commanding General and the Commanding Officer of Troops will command AT EASE.

BnBul 5060
4 July 1966

9. Upon completion of the Commanding General's remarks, the Commanding Officer of Troops will face about, call the Battalion to ATTENTION followed by PRESENT ARMS and thank the General for presenting the awards. He will then face about and command ORDERS ARMS followed by TAKE CHARGE OF YOUR COMPANIES. At this time the Band will play the "Marine Corps Hymn" and upon completion company commanders will march their companies to their respective areas.

Enclosure (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. _____ of 45 Copies
 Co "D", 1st Recon Bn (-) (Rein)
 CHU LAI, RVN
 061330H July 1966

COMPANY FRAG ORDER 28-66 Phase I

Ref: (a) Maps: Viet Nam, 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheet 6656, I
 II, III, IV, 6657 III, IV
 (b) Bn Op Order 324-66 and Supplement 2-66
 (c) Div Frag Order

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: 2nd Platoon, Company "D" Lt D.J. ANDERSON

1. SITUATIONa. Enemy Forces

- (1) See Annex B (Intelligence) to ref. (b)
- (2) See Bn S-2 for briefing

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) See ref. (c)

c. Attachments and Detachments.

- (1) See ref. (b)
- (2) One corpsman attached from H&S and one Scout Sniper also from H&S Company, 1st Recon Bn.

2. MISSION: To conduct ground reconnaissance and observation overlooking the SONG TRUOH and NAM NIM rivers, in your assigned area.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation. On 061730H the 2nd Platoon will be helo lifted from LZ QUAIL and inserted in LZ ROBIN cood (908967). You will then conduct ground reconnaissance and establish an observation post overlooking the junction of the SONG TRANH and NAM NIM rivers. At 091815H you will be helo lifted from LZ MALLARD, to be determined on the ground and returned to LZ QUAIL.

b. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Emphasize BEI's see ref (b)
- (2) Report to Bn S-2 prior to patrol for briefing
- (3) Utilize SALUTE reporting

Enclosure (93)

(4) Be prepared to provide terminal guidance for air strikes.

(5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire.

(6) See Bn S-3 for preplanned TPQ 10 strikes that are on call.

(7) Be prepared to provide terminal guidance for ground strike forces during conduct of patrols. One compound from 5th Marines is on constant alert.

(8) AVOID Enemy contact

(9) Alternate LZ will be determined from the air.

(10) Bury all trash, return all batteries

(11) Flare Planes on 15 min. stand by.

(12) Huey Gunship on 10 min. stand by.

(13) AUD on call

(14) Employ Booby Traps at Platoon Comander's descreession, leave in place and record location and type on overlay.

(15) See Bn Comm 0 prior to patrol for brief on fix wing re-transmissions which will be on status throughout patrol.

(16) Monitor net continuously and report every hour.

(17) Your operating area code name is SUSAN

(18) Extraction code name HOCKEY

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

(a) See ref. (a)

(b) Special Equipment

1. One signal mirror per team

2. One flashlight per team

3. One day/night flare per team

4. One CS grenade per squad

5. Two air panels per platoon

6. Booby traps: see ref (b), draw from Bn. supply

7. Take rations for 5 day patrol

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS- ELECTRONICS

(a) See ref. (b)

(b) See Bn Comm O

(c) Take two PRC - 25 and one PRC - 10 w/Batteries

(d) Call Signs:

2nd Plat. Co "D" -- CASTLEMAN

Bn Head Quarters -- CRANKCASE

4th Plat. Force Recon -- HATIFUL

(e) THRUST POINTS

A -- 8896

B -- 9397

(f) Draw Strobe Light and Kac J series from Bn message center

(g) Freq. Cast -- 44.1 (m-401)

Bn Tact -- 39.4 (m-363)

Paul B. Goodwin
PAUL B. GOODWIN
1stLt USMC
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to
Bn OpOrder 321-66

CONFIDENTIAL

Enclosure (9)

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

Copy No ____ of 25 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (-)(Rein
 CHU LAI, RVN
 071200H July 1966

Operation Order Supplement 3-66 to Bn Op Order 324-66 (WASHINGTON)
 Phase IV, V, VI and VII

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheet 6656 I, II, III & IV,
 6657 III & IV
 (b) BnOp Order 324-66
 (c) Div OpOrder 308-66

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

<u>1st Reconnaissance Battalion (-)(Rein)</u>	LtCol A. J. SULLIVAN
<u>H&S Company (-)</u>	Capt C. D. SMALL
<u>Company "A"</u>	1stLt C. E. BRALY
<u>Company "B" (-)</u>	Capt C. A. WHITE
<u>Company "D"</u>	1stLt P. B. GOODWIN
<u>4th Plt, 1st Force Recon Co</u>	1stLt J. PAULL

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy forces

- (1) See Annex B (Intelligence) to reference (b).
- (2) As briefed by Battalion S-2.

b. Attachments and Detachments

- (1) See reference (b)
- (2) Det, 1st Force Recon Co, 4th Platoon attached.

2. MISSION: See reference (b).

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation. See reference (b) and Annex A (Operation Overlay to Operation Order Supplement 2-66 to Bn OpOrder 324-66 (WASHINGTON)).

b. Company "A". Commencing 171700H-191700H provide a platoon (BURGUNDY) to establish observation post overlooking the SONG LANG CACH valley in GS 1391, 1390, 1389, 1490 and 1489. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in this area. Annex A establishes the no fire zones. The code name of ELAINE is assigned to this mission. Enclosure (c)

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

c. Company "B"

(1) Commencing 150630H-171700H provide a platoon (AVERAGE) to establish observation post overlooking the SONG TRAM and SONG BO NU River and valley in GS 1199, 1999, 2099, 1998 and 1997. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in this area. Annex A establishes the No fire zone. The code name of LORRAINE is assigned to this mission.

(2) Commencing 171700H-191700H provide a platoon (CANTILEVER) to establish observation post overlooking the SUI TRAM CO river and the area surrounding. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in this area. Annex A establishes the no fire zone. The code name of MARY is assigned to this mission.

d. Company "D" (-). Commencing 141800H-171815H provide a platoon (CASTILLIAN) to establish observation post overlooking the NUOC OA and NUOC TRAM VI rivers and all adjacent areas. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy activity and LOC's in the area. Annex A establishes the no fire zone. The code name of CONNIE is assigned for this mission.

e. 4th Platoon, 1st Force Recon Co (HATEFUL). Commencing 151730H - 181815H establish observation posts overlooking the SONG VANG and SONG TRUONG rivers and adjacent areas. Emphasis to be placed on determining enemy order of battle, lines of communications, and activity in this area of operations. Annex A establishes the no fire zone. The code name of JUNE is assigned to this mission.

f. Coordinating Instructions. See reference (b) and as indicated below.

- (1) Booby Trapping is authorized.
- (2) Patrol leaders carry copy of preplanned TPQ-10 target list.
- (3) Report all sightings immediately to CRANKCASE.
- (4) Report every two hours and monitor net continuously.
- (5) All patrol leaders will have a record of all MIKE designators prior to departure.

(6) <u>PATROL</u>	<u>INSERTION</u>	<u>EXTRACTION</u>	<u>EXTRACTION CODE NAME</u>
AVERAGE	150630H	171700H	SWIM
HATEFUL	151730H	181815H	BASEBALL
BURGUNDY	171700H	191700H	HANDBALL
CANTILEVER	171700H	191700H	DIVE BOMBER
CASTILLIAN	141800H	171815H	BOXING

SECRET

THRUST POINTSNFZ

A-2099 B-1801

1801, 2101, 2198, 1898

A-0995 B-1194

0893, 1293, 1296, 0896

A-1391 B-1590

1389, 1392, 1689, 1692

A-2191 B-2290

2089, 2092, 2389, 2392

A-0287 B-9985

9884, 9888, 0384, 0388

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See AdminO 324-66.5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. See reference (c).

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN

A. S. Harris

A. S. HARRIS

Major U. S. Marine Corps

Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Annex G (Distribution) to Operation Order 324-66

Enclosure (4)

SECRET

Copy No. ___ of 10 copies
 1st Recon Bn (-)(Rein)
 CHU LAI, RVN
 071300H July 1966

1st Recon Bn Frag Order 12-66 to BnOp Order 321-66

Ref: (a) VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701, Sheet 6751 III. 6756 IV
 (b) BnOp Order 321-66

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Company "C" (-) CAPT. GERAGHTY

Company "D" (-) 1ST/LT. HUGHES

1st Force Recon 1ST/LT. BEST

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Current ISUMS.
- (2) As briefed by S-2 Officer

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 1st Bn, Fifth Marines provides one rifle company reaction force.
- (2) MAG-12 provides air support.
- (3) MAG-36 provides helicopter support.
- (4) 11th Marines provide artillery support.

c. Attachments and Detachments: None

2. MISSION 1st Reconnaissance Battalion(-)(Rein) conducts ground reconnaissance in the QUANG TIN and QUANG BINH SOU Provinces to determine location of enemy forces in that area.

3. EXECUTION

a. Company "C" (-).

- (1) Commencing 081750H July, provide one platoon, (CAKEWALK), to establish surveillance from vicinity of BT 389035. The primary direction of observation is of the PHOUK KHACH.
- (2) Commencing 121830H July provide one platoon, (BOOKCOVER), to establish an OP from vicinity of BS 455907 to observe

Enclosure (1)

3. a. (2) Continued

enemy activity in the TAY MY and THACH BICH valleys. Patrols will be launched from this Op and ambushes will be set up as necessary.

(3) On order be prepared for additional missions.

b. Company "D"

(1) Commencing 161730H July, provide one platoon, (COVETOUS), to establish surveillance from BT 389035. Primary observation will be of the PHOUK KHACH Valley.

(2) On order be prepared for additional missions.

c. Detachment, 1st Force Recon

(1) Commencing 081830H July provide one platoon, (GALLEON), to establish surveillance from Hill 538 (BT 357992) to observe the valley to the north.

(2) On order be prepared for additional missions.

d. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Report all sighting immediately to CRANKCASE.

(2) Report every two hours and monitor net continuously.

(3) Submit thrust points and NFZ prior to departure.

(4) Be prepared to exploit with air and artillery support.

(5) Individual patrols will request preplanned TPO-10's.

(6) All Companies will submit patrol rosters prior to patrol.

(8) PATROL	INSERTION	EXTRACTION	EXTRACTION CODE NAME
CAKEWALK	081750H	111800H	FOOTBALL
BOOKCOVER	121830H	161830H	SOCCER
COVETOUS	121600H	161730H	HANDBALL
GALLEON	081830H	121800H	BASEBALL

THRUST POINTS

A-3803 B-3904

A-4690 B-4589

A-3904 B-3803

A-3798 B-3400

NFZ

3704, 3904, 3702, 3902

4491, 4791, 4788, 4488

3705, 4005, 4002, 3702

3401, 3701, 3498, 3798

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. See AdminOrder 321-66 to BnOpOrder 321-66.

b. Resupply of Class I, II and V, available on request.

4. Continued

- c. One signal mirror per team.
- d. One flashlight per team.
- e. Air panels will be carried.
- f. One light, marker, distress Model 464 per platoon.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS*ELECTRONICS

a. See reference (b).

b. Command Posts

- (1) 1st Recon Bn(-) - BT 566044.
- (2) Platoon report CP location when established.

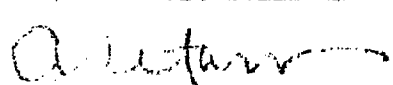
c. Call Signs and Frequencies

(1)	2nd Platoon, Company "C" (CAKEWALK)	primary	39.4/M-363
		arty liaison	44.1/M-410
(2)	1st Platoon Co. "D" (COVETOUS)	primary	39.4/M-363
		arty liaison	44.1/M-410
(3)	3rd Platoon Co. "G" (BOOKCOVER)	primary	44.1/M-410
		arty liaison	44.1/M-410
(4)	Force Recon (GALLEON)	primary	39.4/M-363
		arty liaison	45.3/M-423
(5)	H&S Co.		
	CC X-RAY	relay(P)	43.1/M-401
	CC YANKIE	relay(P)	39.4/M-363
	CC 22A	arty liaison	44.1/M-410
	CC 22B	arty liaison	51.85/M-475

d. Effective KAC J Numeral Code Tables will be drawn prior to departure. Emergency destruction is directed if capture possible or probable.

e. Platoons will draw emergency strobe lights from the Bn Message Center prior to departure.

BY COMMAND OF LT. COL. SULLIVAN


 A. S. HARRIS

Major U. S. Marine Corps
 Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

Enclosure 2D

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
APO San Francisco, California 96602

BnBul 1135
1/GJG/djy
8 July 1966

BATTALION BULLETIN 1135

From: Commanding Officer
To: Distribution List

Subj: Enlisted Retention Program

Ref: (a) MCBul 1135 of 9Jun66
(b) BnO 1133.2D

1. Purpose. To promulgate instructions for the implementation of the Enlisted Retention Program.
2. Background. Reference (a) publicized the critical need for the retention of first enlistment Marines and established additional incentives to assist in the accomplishment of this goal.
3. Action. In addition to the procedures set forth in reference (b) Company Commanders will vigorously pursue a program that will include but not be limited to the following:
 - a. Insure that reference (a) is given wide dissemination and published at a Company formation at the earliest practicable date.
 - b. Insure that each first enlistment Marine, particularly those due for separation through October 1966, are interviewed and made aware of the contents of reference (a) by either an officer or staff noncommissioned officer. Particular emphasis should be placed on promotional opportunities and liberalized reenlistment options.
 - c. Encourage short term extensions of enlistment for those individuals who desire to extend their overseas tours but are undecided as to whether or not they will reenlist.
 - d. Submit a report by 0800 each Friday to the Battalion Career Advisory NCO (H&SCO, 1stSgt) to include the number of personnel interviewed, the number who have indicated a desire to reenlist and the number actually extended or reenlisted. The Battalion Career Advisory NCO will in turn submit a consolidated report to this Headquarters (S-1) by 1545 each Friday.
4. Self-Cancellation. 30 November 1966.

A. S. Harris
A. S. HARRIS
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Enclosure (12)

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

Copy No. 30 of 30 Copies

1st Reconnaissance Battalion(-)(Rein)

CHU LAI, RVN

161200H July 1966

1ST RECON DIV COM FEN.

1st Recon Bn Frag Order 13-66 to BnOpOrder 321-66

- Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701 6656 IV, 6657 I, II & IV, 6756 IV, 6757 IV; AMS L7014 6639 I & II, 6739 IV
- (b) BnOp Order 321-66
- (c) DivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)

Task Organization:

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (-)(Rein)

LtCol A. J. SULLIVAN

H&S Company (-)

Capt C. D. SMALL

Company "A"

1stLt C. E. BRALY

Company "B" (-)

Capt C. A. WHITE

Company "C" (-)

Capt T. J. GERAGHTY

Company "D"

1stLt W. L. HUGHES

1. SITUATIONa. Enemy forces

- (1) See Current ISUMS.
- (2) As briefed by Battalion S-2.

b. Attachments and Detachments. None.

2. MISSION. 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (-)(Rein) conducts ground reconnaissance observation in assigned area of QUANG TIN/QUANG NGAI Province See Annex A (Operations Overlay).

3. EXECUTIONa. Company "A" (-)

(1) Commencing 170600H-261800H establish your OP at TIEN PHUOC to exercise command and control of your company operating in the QUANG TIN Province. Report all sightings to CRANKCASE. Annex A (Operations Overlay) establishes the No Fire Zone.

(2) Commencing 170600H-201800H provide a platoon (BURGUNDY) to establish OP on Hill 488 vicinity BT 132204 and conduct surveillance of the area surrounding. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area. Annex A established the No Fire Zone.

RECLASSIFIED AT 5 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFY AT 10 YEARS.
DO NOT DECLASSIFY

SECRET

Enclosure (3)

SECRET

(3) Commencing 200630H-231800H provide a platoon (CROSSSLIDE) to establish OP at Hill 607 vicinity BT 012144 and maintain surveillance of the area surrounding. Particular emphasis is to be placed on enemy LOC's and activity in that area. Annex A establishes the No Fire Zone.

(4) Commencing 230630H-261800H provide a platoon (BURGUNDY) to establish OP on Hill 679 vicinity BT 072098 and maintain surveillance of the area surrounding. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area. Annex A establishes the No Fire Zone.

b. Company "B" (-). Commencing 170630H-201800H provide a platoon (AVERAGE) to establish OP on Hill 107 vicinity BT 312157 and conduct surveillance of the area surrounding. At 170900H AVERAGE will conduct patrol of the THAN HOA/PHUOC KHACH valley moving in a south-easterly direction and report all sightings therein. Annex A establishes the No Fire Zone.

c. Company "C" (-)

(1) Commencing 160800H-251700H provide a platoon (BOOKCOVER) to conduct surveillance of the SONG TRA DONG river and surrounding areas from the vicinity of BS 474864 (Hill 141). Be prepared to act as relay when required. Annex A establishes the No Fire Zone.

(2) Commencing 170630H-201800H provide a platoon (CAKEWALK) to establish OP on Hill 107 vicinity BT 312157 and conduct surveillance of the area surrounding. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in this area. Annex A establishes the No Fire Zone.

d. Company "D"

(1) Commencing 171730H-201800H provide a platoon (CASTILLIAN) to establish an OP at Hill 817 vicinity BS 404954 and the area surrounding. Particular emphasis should be placed on the SONG TRA BOI. On or about 190630H conduct patrol as indicated on the overlay to the TINH TRUING area and report all sightings therein. Annex A establishes the No Fire Zone.

(2) Commencing 201730H-231800H provide a platoon (DELICATESSEN) to establish OP on Hill 848 vicinity BS 416925 and maintain surveillance of the area surrounding. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area. Annex A establishes the No Fire Zone.

e. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Report all sightings immediately to CRANKCASE.

(2) SITREP every two hours and monitor net continuously. With each SITREP submit POSITION REPORTS, if "No Change", so state.

SECRET

(3) Code Names

- (a) Extraction: ANY SPORT
- (b) Recon Flights: CORN BREAD ; CANTIFLOWER
- (c) False Insertions: ANY MONTH
- (d) Ambush: YOGI BEAR ; TOUCH DOWN
- (e) Capture POW: RAT PINK
- (f) Insertion: ANY CAR
- (g) TPQ-10: ANY STATE
- (h) Helicopters
 - (1) H-34: TOP NOTCH ; ROUGH RIDER
 - (2) CH-46: TWIN SPIN ; BIG BEAR
 - (3) HUIE: TIGER ; MIGHTY MOUSE
 - (4) OLE: SPIDER ; DRAGON FLY.

(4) All patrol leaders will insure that the following items are accomplished prior to departure:

- (a) Receive intelligence brief from S-2.
- (b) Submit rosters of personnel participating in operation to S-1 and S-3.
- (c) Read Rules of Engagement IAW reference (c).
- (d) Submit H&I and preplanned TPQ-10's to S-3 if required.
- (e) Plan and coordinate one false insert with each insertion.
- (f) Record of all MIKE designators.
- (g) Spot report guide.
- (h) Two AN/PRC-25 and one AN/PRC 10 per platoon.

(5) Supply caches will be destroyed. Samples (one quart) of rice will be kept and brought in with the patrol for further evaluation. Record DTG, location and circumstances of capture.

(6) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire on targets of opportunity.

(7) Be prepared to exploit with air.

(8) Bury all trash, return all batteries.

SECRET

- (9) LZ will be marked with yellow smoke.
- (10) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines.
- (11) When reporting utilize SALUTE format.
- (12) Emphasis on EEI's.
- (13) Report to S-2 upon extraction for debriefing.

(14) <u>PATROL</u>	<u>INSERTION</u>	<u>EXTRACTION</u>	<u>THRUST POINT</u>
CCA	170600H	261800H	None
BURGUNDY	170600H	201800H	A-1120, B-1440
CROSSTIDE	200630H	231800H	A-9915, B-0215
BURGUNDY	230630H	261800H	A-0710, B-0909
AVERAGE	170630H	201800H	A-3216, B-3412 C-3509, D-3706
BOOKCOVER	161800H	251700H	None
CAKEWALK	170630H	201800H	A-3216, B-3412
CASTILLIAN	171730H	201800H	A-4096, B-4295
DELICATESSEN	201730H	231800H	A-4292, B-4491

NO FIRE ZONES

CCA	1016, 1316, 1313, 1013
BURGUNDY	1219, 1221, 1519, 1521
CROSSTIDE	0014, 0016, 0314, 0316
BURGUNDY	0609, 0611, 0909, 0911
AVERAGE	See Annex A (Operations Overlay)
BOOKCOVER	4685, 4985, 4688, 4988
CAKEWALK	See Annex A (Operations Overlay)
CASTILLIAN	3994, 3997, 4394, 4397
DELICATESSEN	4190, 4193, 4590, 4593

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. See 1st Report on AdminO 324-66.

SECRET

b. Special Equipment

- (1) One signal mirror per team.
- (2) One flashlight per team.
- (3) One day/night flare per man.
- (4) One CS grenade per team.
- (5) Air panels.
- (6) One Strobe light indicator per platoon.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. See reference (b).

b. Command Post. Command post positions are as set forth in reference (b) except that Company "A" establish Command Post vicinity BT 111141.

c. The following communications support provided by Communications Section, H&S Company.

(1) Establish and maintain radio communications on the following nets:

(a) Bn TAC Primary	45.3	M-423
Bn TAC Secondary	43.1	M-401
Bn TAC Alternate	39.4	M-363

(2) Provide Artillery Liaison personnel as required.

(3) Maintain radio relay stations as presently established.

d. Company "A" (-). Establish and maintain communications in support of Operations vicinity of TIEN PHUOC.

(1) Establish company tactical net on M-363. Forward all SITREP's on Bn TAC Primary M-423.

e. Company "B" (-). Deployed units establish and maintain communications on Bn TAC primary M-423. Artillery support requests will be called on M-475 (CRANKCASE 22A).

f. 3rd Platoon, Company "C" (-). Establish and maintain communications in support of operations vicinity AN HOA. Situation reports will be via M-401. Artillery support will be requested on M-410 (CRANKCASE 22B).

g. Company "D". Establish and maintain communications as directed.

h. All elements deployed will carry Strobe light indicator. to

SECRET

- i. Authentication and shackles in accordance with reference (b).
- j. Reporting Schedule. Deployed elements will report at least every two hours. All situation reports will be accompanied by a position report. Thrust line method will be used whenever possible.
- k. AO support for radio relay provided on request.
- l. Resupply of comm-elec items provided on request. 24 hours lead time is desired.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN

A. S. Harris
A. S. HARRIS

Major U. S. Marine Corps

Executive Officer

ANNEXES

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to 1st Recon Bn OpOrder 321-66

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
1st Reconnaissance Battalion
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

RnBul 1510
3/RAM/rde
16 July 1966

BATTALION BULLETIN 1510

From: Commanding Officer
To: Distribution List

Subj: Reconnaissance Indoctrination Program: 19 July-9 August 1966

Ref: (a) BnO P3000.3B

Encl: (1) Training Schedule Section 1 and Section 2
(2) Roster of Personnel (Section 1)

1. Purpose: To publish instructions for the subject training

2. Information: Reference (a) requires that all personnel in the battalion complete the subject training.

3. Action:

a. 1stSgt G. D. MILLS is designated NCOIC of the subject training.

b. The subject training will be conducted in a "two section block training cycle". The 1st section will commence training on 19 July as indicated in enclosure (1). These personnel listed in enclosure (2) are the components of section 1.

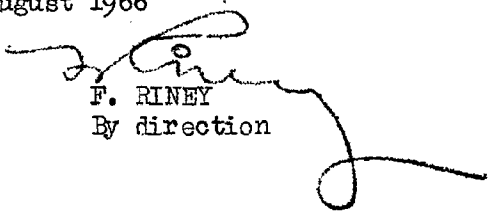
c. The personnel that will join the battalion on 18 July 1966, are designated as section 2, and will commence training on 22 July as indicated in enclosure (1).

d. Section 1 will continue their training until 31 July, at which time they will be directed back to their respective companies for a 3 day period. The 3 day "grace" period is to allow Section 2 to complete their first cycle of training. On 4 August, both sections will commence training together to complete the second cycle as evidenced in enclosure (1).

e. Due to the large number of personnel attending the course it is requested that units assist 1stSgt MILLS with necessary equipment as periodically called for.

f. Ten (10) ARVN Reconnaissance personnel will also be training with Section 1.

4. Self-Cancellation: 30 August 1966


F. RINEY
By direction

Distribution "A"

enclosure (4)

DECLASSIFIED

RECONNAISSANCE INDOCTRINATION PROGRAM TRAINING SHCHEDULE

Enclosure (1)

DATE AND HOUR	SUBJECT	METH	INSTRUCTOR	PLACE	UNIFORM	REFERENCE
Tue 19 July						
0730-0800	(1stSec) - Fri 18Jul (2ndSec) Introduction to RIP Co Rse	L	1stSgt MILLS	ACoClRm	U	Inst Notes
0800-0850	Organization/Mission ReconBn	L	-do-	-do-	U	RCN Guide Book
0900-0950	Physical Testing	L/D/A	Sgt WILSON	BnArea	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
1000-1050	Swim Testing	L/D/A	Gy GUTIERREZ	Beach	Swim Gear	BnO 1500.6
1100-1120	MR: Introduction	L	1st/Sgt. MILLS	ACoClRm	U	FM 21-26; para 3
1300-1350	MR: Marginal data & Conv Sigs	L/A	-do-	-do-	U	FM 21-26; para 9-11
1400-1450	MR: Scales and measurements	L/D/A	Gy GUTIERREZ	-do-	U	FM 21-26; para 18-21
1500-1550	MR: -do-	L/D/A	-do-	-do-	U	FM 21-26; -do-
1600-1630	Physical Training	A	1st/Sgt. MILLS	Bn Area	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
Wed 20 July						
0730-0820	(1stSec) - Sat 23Jul (2ndSec) Physical Training	A	Sgt. WILSON	Bn Area	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
0830-0920	MR: Coordinate Systems	L/D/A	1st/Sgt. MILLS	ACoClRm	U	FM 21-26; para 12-17
0930-1020	MR: -do-	L/D/A	-do-	-do-	U	FM 21-26; -do-
1030-1120	MR: Elevation and Relief	L/D/A	Gy GUTIERREZ	-do-	U	FM 21-26; para 22-26
1300-1350	MR: Lensatic Compass-day use	L/D/A	1st/Sgt. MILLS	-do-	U	FM 21-26; para 32
1400-1450	MR: Direction and Azimuth	L/D/A	Gy GUTIERREZ	-do-	U	FM 21-26; para 27-39
1500-1550	MR: Orientation	L/D/A	1st/Sgt. MILLS	-do-	U	FM 21-26; page 99
1600-1630	Physical Training	A	-do-	BnArea	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
1930-2030	MR: Lensatic Compass-right use	L/D/A	-do-	-do-	U	FM 21-26; para 32
Thur 21 July						
0730-0820	(1stSec) - Sun 24Jul (2ndSec) Physical Training	A	Sgt. WILSON	BnArea	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
0830-0920	MR: Resection	L/D/A	1st/Sgt. MILLS	ACoClRm	U	FM 21-26; para 36
0930-1020	MR: Intersection	L/D/A	-do-	-do-	U	FM 21-26; para 35
1030-1120	MR: Hil Symbols & Overlays	L/D/A	Gy GUTIERREZ	-do-	U	RCN Guide Book
1300-1350	MR: Navigational Expedients	L/D/A	1st/Sgt MILLS	-do-	U	FM 21-26; para 37
1400-1450	MR: Field Sketching	L/D	Gy GUTIERREZ	-do-	U	FM 21-26; para 46-55
1500-1550	-do-	A	-do-	BnArea	U	-do-
1600-1630	Physical Training	A	1st/Sgt MILLS	BnArea	Pt w/boots	FM 21-200
Fri 22 July						
0730-0820	(1stSec) - Mon 25Jul (2ndSec) Physical Training	A	Sgt WILSON	BnArea	Pt w/boots	FM 21-200
0830-0920	Com: Intro, PhonAlpha & ProWd	L	COM SECT	ACoClRm	U	ACP-125
0930-1020	Com: Voice Proc & TransSecur	L	-do-	-do-	U	ACP-125

BnB 510
16 JUL 1966

DECLASSIFIED

Bn Bul 1510
16 July 1966

DATE AND HOUR	SUBJECT	METH	INSTRUCTOR	PLACE	UNIFORM	REFERENCE
1030-1120	Com: Net Operations	A	COM SECTION	ACoClRm	U	Tm11-612, ACP-125
1300-1350	Com: Net Operations	A	-do-	-do-	U	Tm11-612, ACP-125
1400-1450	Com: PRC-10; Nomen., Opns & Maint	L/D/A	-do-	-do-	U	ACP-125
1500-1550	Com: Net Operations PRC-10	A	-do-	Bn Area	U	Tm11-612, ACP-125
1600-1630	Physical Training	A	1st/Sgt MILLS	-do-	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
Sat 23 Jul	(1stSec) - Tue 26 Jul (2ndSec)					
0730-0820	Physical Training	A	Sgt WILSON	Bn Area	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
0930-1020	Com: Message Prep.	L	Com Sect	ACoClRm	U	DNC 5 (c)
1030-1120	Com: PRC-25; Nomen., Opns & Maint	L/D	Comm Set	ACoClRm	U	ACP-125
1300-1350	Com: Net Operations (PRC-25)	A	Comm Set	Bn Area	U	ACP-25; Tm11-612
1400-1450	Com: Field Expedient Ant	L/D/A	Com Set	ACoClRm	U	MATA Hand Book
1500-1550	Com: Review of all Com Inst	L	Com Set	ACoClRm	U	Previous Inst
1600-1630	Physical Training	A	1st/Sgt MILLS	Bn Area	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
Sun 24 Jul 66	(1stSec) - Wed 27 Jul (2ndSec)					
0730-0820	Physical Training	A	Sgt WILSON	Bn Area	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
0830-0920	Combat Intelligence	L	Bn S-2 Sect	ACoClRm	U	FM 21-75; 51-56
0930-1020	Field Sanitation & Hygiene	L	Bn Med	ACoClRm	U	LPM: Inst notes
1030-1120	First & Buddy Aid	L/D/A	Bn Med	ACoClRm	U	Hosp Hand Book
1300-1350	Wpns: Inst & FAM firing	L/D/A	GySgt GUTIERREZ	AsDesig	U	Inst notes for review only
1400-1450	Wpns: Inst & FAM Firing	L/D/A	GySgt GUTIERREZ	AsDesig	U	-do-
1500-1550	Wpns: Care and Cleaning	L/D/A	GySgt GUTIERREZ	Bn Area	U	-do-
Mon 25 Jul	(1stSec) - Thur 28 Jul (2ndSec)					
0730-0820	Physical Training	A	Sgt WILSON	Bn Area	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
0830-0920	LCR: Nomen & Maint	L	GySgt GUTIERREZ	Beach	Swim Gear	RCN Guide Book
0930-1020	LCR: Positions, Duties & Commands	L/D	GySgt GUTIERREZ	-do-	-do-	-do-
1030-1120	LCR: Dry Boat Drill	A	1st/Sgt MILLS	-do-	-do-	-do-
1300-1350	LCR: Lashing, Stowing & Waterpro	L/D	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
1400-1450	LCR: Wet Boat Drill	A	GySgt GUTIERREZ	-do-	-do-	All prev inst
1500-1550	LCR: -do-	A	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
1600-1650	LCR: PM & Secure LCR's	A	-do-	Bn Area	-do-	-do-
Tue 26 Jul	(1stSec) - Fri 29 Jul (2ndSec)					
0730-0820	Physical Training	A	Sgt WILSON	Bn Area	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
0830-0920	LCR: Wet Boat Drill	A	GySgt GUTIERREZ	Beach	Swim Gear	All previous inst
0930-1020	LCR: Tact Landings & Withdraw	L/D/A	-do-	-do-	-do-	RCN Guide Book

Enclosure (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

BnB 1510
16 Jul 1966

DATE AND HOUR	SUBJECT	METH	INSTRUCTOR	PLACE	UNIFORM	REFERENCE
Tue 26 Jul						
1030-1120	LCR: Tact Landing&Withdrawals	A	CySgt GUTIERREZ	Beach	SwimGear	RCM Guide Book
1130-1350	Scout Swimming Techniques	L/D/A	1stSgt MILLS	-do-	-do-	-do-
1400-1450	Scout Swimming	A	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
1500-1550	LCR: PM & Secure Boats	A	-do-	BnArea	-do-	All prev inst
1600-1630	LCR: -do-	A	-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-
Wed 27 Jul	(1stSec) - Sat 30Jul (2ndSec)					
0800-1630	Mine Warfare School	L/D/A	Spl Inst	1stEnBn	U	1st Eng School
Thur 28 Jul	(1stSec) - Sun 31Jul (2ndSec)					
0800-1630	Demolition School	L/D/A	Spl Inst	1stEnBn	U	1st Eng School
Fri 29 Jul	(1stSec) - Mon 1 Aug (2ndSec)					
0730-0820	Physical Training	A	Sgt WILSON	BnArea	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
0830-1120	FO School	L/D/A	Spl Inst	ACoClRm	U	11th Regt School
1300-1630	-do-	L/D/A	-do-	-do-	U	-do-
Sat 30 Jul	(1stSec) - Tue 2 Aug (2ndSec)					
0730-2400	FO School	A	Spl Inst	2/11	U/NA	11th Regt School
Sun 31 Jul	(1stSec) - Wed 3 Aug (2ndSec)					
0930-1000	Movement to 2/7	A	1stSgt MILLS	2/7	U/NA	N/A
1000-1120	Vietnam: Country, people&cust	L	2/7 CA NCO	2/7	U/NA	NavPers 93135 A
1230-1430	Village Orientation	L	-do-	2/7	U/NA	Instructors Note
1430-1500	Movement to Recon Bn	A	1stSgt MILLS	ReconBn	U/NA	N/A
1500-1630	The Viet Cong; Organ & Tactics	L	En S-2 Sect	ACoClRm	U	Tactical Trends
Thur 1 Aug	(Sections 1 and 2)					
0730-0820	Physical Training	A	Sgt WILSON	Bn AREA	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
0830-0920	Indiv & PPos Camouflage	L/D/A	1stSgt MILLS	-do-	U	FM 21-50
0930-1020	Survival Techniques	L	-do-	ACoClRm	U	FM 21-76
1030-1120	Escape & Evasion	L	-do-	-do-	U	FM 21-77
1300-1350	S&P General Considerations	L	-do-	-do-	U	FM 21-75;
1400-1450	S&P Planning & Preparation	L/D/A	-do-	-do-	U	FM 21-75;
1500-1550	S&P -do-	L/D/A	-do-	-do-	U	FM 21-75;
1600-1630	Physical Training	A	1stSgt MILLS	Bn Area	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
Fri 4 Aug						
0730-0820	Physical Training	A	Sgt WILSON	Bn Area	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
0830-0920	S&P Conduct of Patrols	L/D/A	CySgt GUTIERREZ	ACoClRm	U	FM 21-75;
0930-1020	S&P -do-	A	-do-	TBA	U/NA	All prev inst
1030-1120	S&P -do-	A	-do-	TBA	U/NA	-do-

Enclosure (1)

DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE 040

DECLASSIFIED

BaBul 1510
16 July 1966

TIME AND HOUR	SUBJECT	METH	INSTRUCTOR	PLACE	UNIFORM	REFERENCE
Fri 5 Aug						
1300-1350	S&P Patrol Base & Har Sites	J	GySgt GUTIERREZ	ACoClRm	U	Inst Notes
1400-1450	S&P Organization & Estab of OP L		-do-	-do-	U	-do-
1500-1550	HLZ Selection, Use and contro L		-do-	-do-	U	-do-
1600-1630	Physical Training	A	1stSgt MILLS	Bn Area	PT w/boots	FM 21-200
6-9 Aug 66	Out Shooting & Patrolling	A	1stSgt MILLS	TBA	TBA	All prev inst

Enclosure (1)

4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Roster of Personnel to Attend
Reconnaissance Indoctrination Program

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>RANK</u>	<u>NAME</u>
Co"A"	L/Cpl	ADAMS P.R.
Co"A"	PFC	ALEXANDER B.H.
Co"A"	PFC	CHAPPEL R.D.
Co"A"	PFC	CRUZ D.A.
Co"A"	PFC	CUTER P.P.
Co"A"	CPL	DAVIS C.W.
Co"A"	PFC	ERICKSON J.W.
Co"A"	L/CPL	HALE D.R.
Co"A"	CPL	HOCKEYDAY C.M.
Co"A"	CPL	KOCHERA D.G.
Co"A"	PFC	PERKINS S.O.
Co"A"	PFC	POFFELBARGER R.D.
Co"A"	PFC	STONY J.O.
Co"A"	L/CPL	TURNER D.J.
Co"B"	PFC	BRIESCH
Co"B"	S/SGT	FERGUSON
Co"B"	L/CPL	ROYAL*
Co"B"	CPL	TAYLOR
Co"C"	PFC	BORRELL J.J.
Co"C"	L/CPL	CARR G.R.
Co"C"	L/CPL	HATTON C.W.
Co"C"	CPL	KIMANE J.J.
Co"C"	PFC	WHITNEY J.S.
Co"C"	PFC	WILLIAMS D.L.
Co"C"	PFC	WRENN W.L.
Co"D"	PFC	BARNES K.D.
Co"D"	CPL	FORDERLIN T.L.
Co"D"	L/CPL	HARRIS W.D.
Co"D"	PFC	HOWARD W.C. III
Co"D"	PFC	HRUBIA R.F.
Co"D"	PFC	KEISTER R.P.

* Pending due to medical reasons

Enclosure (2)

HEADQUARTERS
1st Reconnaissance Battalion
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

2/MH/rds
19 July 1966

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), F&F
ATTN: AC of B, G-2

Subj: Specific Intelligence Collection Requirements for DOXA Zone

Ref: (a) SICR U-UPE-U0359

Encl: (1) Intelligence Collection for DOXA Zone

1. In accordance with the requirements set forth in reference (a), subject report is submitted.

2. Information forwarded has been compiled from Operation WASHINGTON, 6-14 July.

A. J. SULLIVAN

Enclosure (15)

INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION FOR DOXA ZONE

12.A.(c)(1)a.

For the purposes of this report and in accordance with the mission assigned this Battalion, the geographic boundaries of the DOXA Zone are:

BT 0030

BS 8230

AT 9000

AS 9082

b. Patrols inserted in the DOXA Zone during the period 6-14 July found no specific installations. However, the following was found:

(1) Two huts-AS 908978-Captured medical kits and clothes.

(2) Two huts-AS 905975

(3) Suspected VC harbour site and 30 trenches at AS 915966.

(4) Small village, burned out by the patrol at AS 907960.

(5) It is felt that there is a small installations near AS 946969 and AS 949962. Supplies were being carried near this location.

(6) Houses shown on the map at BS 210933 do not exist.

(7) At BS 249981 a small length of copper wire and an insulator were found. Wire and insulator looked new.

(8) Water point at BS 249969.

(9) Suspected VC harbour site at BS 197963.

(10) Patrols saw a powerful searchlight at BS 251013.

(11) VC village located at BT 075016, BT 076011 and BT 072013.

(12) At BS 193881 there are 4 houses 6'x6', 4' off the ground. 600 ears of corn were observed here. Could be a resupply point.

(13) A good VC OP site at BS 191383.

Enclosure (5)

(Enclosure 1)

(14) Heard some noise from BS 89195 which sounded like a motor running.

(15) At BS 195928 movement was observed by the helicopter pilots.

(16) At BS 152911 there is a VC harbour site, 15 "U" shaped trenches, a number of huts and a cook shack were located here. The trench looked like it is about 1-2 weeks old.

(17) At BS 148909, patrol saw 20 VC, a training area could be close by.

(18) At AS 919971 8 huts with classrooms set up. Could also have been a rest/training area. Huts burned by patrol.

(19) At AS 92291 there is a treehut which could be used as a lookout.

(20) At AS 936986 another treehut with a bell. Bell used as a warning signal.

(21) At BS 251931 patrol heard noises like banging, and hammering.

(22) At BS 247927 there are many areas of slash and burn.

(23) Several huts at BS 241921.

(24) At BT 129013 there was VC movement in and out of the village. Air strikes destroyed village. It is doubtful that all VC activity ceased in the area.

(25) In grid squares BT 1102, BT 1202, BT 1201, BT 1301 and BT 1401 there is VC movement at almost anytime. Movement hidden in some areas by canopy. The following information is available from captives taken during Operation WASHINGTON.

(26) There is a ferry crossing at AS 911962.

(27) There are 10 supply points each containing 2 tons of rice and salt at

PHOUH HIEP RJ

AS 028982

AS 9896

AS 915988

AS 923972 then half a day west near SONG TRANH river,

Enclosure (4)

then, half day west near SONG THANH river-point #6 the, northwest 2 hours, then northwest 3 hours. During movement to these supply points, the supply column stays at BT 003225 the 1st night, BT 978074 the second night, then to grid square BT 9903 for the third night. A contact is made at COM KHE market. On previous trips the supply column has carried gasoline, peanuts, rice and linseed oil.

(28) The VC follow a trail through PHUONG XA TAY #4 BT 1300 heading west with the destination a hospital, two days further west. Only the critically wounded are carried to this hospital. On 10 June 1966, captive was forced to join a column of 20 laborers carrying wounded, salt and gasoline to the area where the hospital is located. From PHUONG XA TAY #4 (H) (BT 1300) along the major path to DUONG YEN (BT 079012) to MUA CA #1 (BS 0400) then to the NUOC OA stream at (BS 9895). From here the VC follow NUOC OA to the junction of NUOC OA and the SONG VANG at (AS 9796), then to the SONG VANG where they cross the islands at (AS 9797), then to THON BA #5 (AS 9797), to THON HAI #10 (AS 9493) then to THON BON #8 (AS 9298) where medical supplies are picked up. From here the column proceeds to THON BON #9 at (AS 9100), to THON BA #9 at (AS 9010), then to a point 200 yards into the jungle at (AS 913014). Here there are 15 NVN guards who transport the wounded into the hospital further into the jungle. At THON BA #9 (AS 9101) it is reported that there are numerous NVN tending farms and growing potatoes, rice, peanuts and bananas. Canopy prevents aerial observation. Captive further stated that a group of 100 VC/F went into KY THANH village area where he heard an armory was located.

(29) A SMIAT sub-agent reported he observed a POW camp at (BS 203903) in a mountain valley. The camp reportedly consists of 2 houses and 2 trenches which appeared to be entrances to tunnels where 10-150 POW's live at night. Patrols tried to observe this area. On both occasions contact was made with the VC. Limited LZ's also make an insertion difficult if not impossible. On one occasion a patrol was inserted approximately 3500 meters away.

(30) A second SMIAT agent reported a supply camp existed at BT 174850 consisting of 4 thatched houses with rice, salt, fish sauce, pigs, and a large number of weapons. A patrol was inserted approximately 3000 meters from this location and contact was made again. It is felt that both these areas are supplied with early warning signals, namely VC situated on OP's in order to warn the VC of anti-VC troops in the area.

(31) At BT 129018 three secondary explosions occurred. This could have been an ammunition supply area etc. One explosion was estimated to be the size of 13-14 lbs TNT.

(32) VC were observed carrying bodies from BT 129018 to BT 123023.

G. Yes

(?) Landing Zones exist at

AS 898989	BS 122959
AS 947947	BS 159902
AS 950944	BS 150194
AS 196961	BS 029954
AS 925981	BS 237944
AS 908965 to	BS 247985
AS 907958 along river bed	BS 188879
	BS 232889

d. Not Applicable

e. Not Applicable

f. (1) Patrol heard hammering, cutting and banging on metal noises at BS 251931 and BS 244925. Could of possibly been near caves or tunnels.

(2) Village and surrounding areas near BT 129018 are heavily infested with caves and tunnels.

(3) Grid squares BT 1201, BT 1301, BT 1401, are also infested with caves and tunnels.

(4) The cave at BT 130026 could hold 10 people if needed. Patrol picked up 8 VC in this cave.

(5) A tunnel 200 meters west of BT 129018 was observed from the air.

(6) At BT 148909 a patrol noticed on two occasions that VC went into the bush here. Possible cave or tunnel network. Area covered with dense foliage.

(7) Suspect there are caves near reported hospital facility at AS 913014.

(8) At PHUOC XA TAY #4 (H) these are air raid shelters similar to fighting holes which hold 2-4 people.

(9) At AS 916959 there are numerous caves. It is reported that 300 FVC are located here.

2. Command Posts

(1) Believe that the reported POW camp at BS 208903 is well

(Enclosure 1) ^{Enclosure (15)}

concealed and that guards/warning signals extend from 3-4,000 meters from this location. Several patrols made contact upon insertion into these areas.

(2) The village at AS 919971 could be a VC training center or some sort of headquarters.

(3) There is one treehut at AS 936986.

(4) The treehut at AS 936986 contains a bell which can be used as a warning device.

(5) At THON BA #9 (AS 9101) it is believed that this area could be a headquarters for distribution of food. Captive states are being farmed by NVN.

(6) At AS 916959 a 300 man VC/F unit is reported to be located, known as (G-710). Guards are extremely security conscious twenty-four hours a day and full alert at night.

(7) At PHUONG XA TAY #4 (H) there are political meetings held once each month and a half.

3. VC Forces

(a) None observed

(b)

(1) Numerous NVN are tending farms at THON BA #9 (BS 9101). There are indications of two battalions of VC/F in the immediate area. Source-captive.

(2) On 15 June 1966 100 VC/F passed through PHUONG XA TAY #4. VC had no weapons because of the distance and the terrain, they traveled between THON BA #9 and PHUONG XA TAY #4. A light load was carried for speed. VC feel safe in this area. Source-captive.

(c) At AS 916959 captive reported a 300 man VC/F unit known as G-710. Armament included 2-60mm mortars, anti-aircraft weapons and heavy machineguns.

(d) Captive states that VC forces in the DOXA Zone are employed throughout QUANG TIN Province.

(e) Guerrillas are known to carry AS-36's in PHUONG XA TAY #4 (H). In PHUONG BONG village guerrillas carry K-44's and MAS-36's. Source-captive.

(f)

(1) PHUONG XA TAY #4 (H) (BT 1300)

Enclosure (15)

(Enclosure 1)

- (2) DUONG YEN (BT 089012)
- (3) MA CA #1 (BS 0400)
- (4) River Junction NUOC OA and SONG VANG (AS 9796)
- (5) THON BA #5 (AS 9797)
- (6) THON HAI #10 (AS 9498)
- (7) THON BON #9 (AS 9100)
- (8) THON BA #9 (AS 9010)
- (9) Suspect a hospital facility near AS 913014.
- (10) At AS 919971 village burned by patrol, could have been a training/rest/regroup/resupply area.
- (11) At BS 174850 supply area.
- (12) At BS 193881 resupply point. Patrol saw 600 ears of corn drying here.
- (13) At BS 152911 suspected old VC harbour site.
- (14) At BS 893195 patrol heard noises that sounded like a heavy motor running here. Could be the area that gasoline is carried to.
- (15) At BS 197963 suspected VC harbour site.
- (16) At BT 903978 patrol captured medical supplies, clothes and some documents here. Documents were forwarded to Saigon for evaluation. Medical equipment included:

- 5 vials strychnine
- 6 vials quinine (liquid)
- 1 vial salt water
- 3 vials vitamin B
- 8 vials penicillin; VIETNAM, HANOI
- 3 vials unidentified; VIETNAM
- 1 small bottle perchlorochrome
- 3 doses quinine powder
- 50 fever pills

- 1 Jar 25 pills
- 4 hypodermic needles
- 2 syringes w/needles
- 4 pieces cotton and bandage; USSR in 1959(bandage only)
- 3 vials 50 pills
- 1 pack 50 pills

(g) None

4. Defenses

(1) At BS 174350 there are foxholes, spider holes and 1 circular AA gun position with tunnels. Information received from AO reports.

(2) At PHUOC XA TAY #4 (H) the area is defended by guerrillas. Air raid shelters 2-4 people are situated throughout the area. Source-captive.

(3) In PHUONG DONG village there are 15 guerrillas.

(4) PHUONG XA TAY #4 (H)

(5) At AS 922981 there is a watch tower which could be used as an OP, or for signaling purposes.

(6) At AS 936986 there is a watch tower used for signaling or for an OP. A bell is located in this tower. (Treehut).

(7) West of AS 919971 there is a cleared area which could be a good ambush site.

(8) At BS 161908 likely ambush site.

(9) At BS 152911 likely ambush site with U-shaped trenches, covered with tree branches.

(10) At BS 145919 likely ambush site.

(11) At BS 148909 likely ambush site.

(12) At BS 114949 likely ambush site.

(13) At BS 104940 likely ambush site.

(14) At BS 138809 likely ambush site.

(15) At BS 081419 there are good positions for an automatic

(Enclosure 1) Enclosure (15)

Area offers good fields of fire.

(16) At BS 197963 punji stakes are pointing to the west. Automatic weapons could be placed here also. Area could be a good harbour site for VC. There are large rocks all around the area. Observation to the west and south for 1,000 and 600 meters respectively.

(17) At BS 199961 there are punji stakes in an area 50 meters wide with punji stakes pointing to the west. Good for automatic weapons; offers good fields of fire.

(18) At BS 941945 likely ambush site.

(19) At BS 942955 likely ambush site.

(20) At BS 905980 likely ambush site.

(21) At BS 909964 likely ambush site.

(22) At AS 897989 there are good areas for automatic weapons.

(23) At AS 915966 there are likely ambush sites, thirty U-shaped trenches are located here.

(24) At AS 908964, AS 908965, and AS 908966 there are booby traps placed by USMC patrols.

(25) At BT 132021 there are three booby traps, M1A1 type fuze.

(26) At BS 093947, BS 095943, BS 092944, and BS 101943 there are booby traps placed by USMC patrols.

5. Lines of Communication

a. Generally trails offer good trafficability with from 1-3 men abreast. A major trail network is used by the VC to carry wounded as described in paragraph (29). Many trails are under heavy canopy so as to hinder aerial observation. A trail running east and west at BS 251933 is crossed by three different trails in the immediate area. A finger at BS 255932 runs in a southerly direction to Hill 905, where several old trails run along a fence line made of woven branches up a finger to BS 236927. Patrol saw another old trail at BS 237927, where a trail marker was found pointing up the ridgeline. Once on top of the ridgeline several good trails were found running east and west. This ridgeline runs from the hill top at BS 252925 to Hill 905. From here a trail runs along the ridgeline, south along a stream then to the SONG TRA KHUC river. There is another trail from BT 250910 to Hill 905. The canopy is thick throughout the area. The terrain is not suitable for large scale operations. There is elephant grass at BS 015968, 6-12 feet high. From BS 161908 to 148909 the terrain is thick and there are many hiding places throughout the area. Footprints were noticed in grid squares 1491. The southside of the Hill 328 has been used recently. In grid squares BS 1194 and BS 1094, a good trail runs along the river. The patrol picked up a trail in grid square BS 0994 and followed the stream

1500 meters in a southeasterly direction, trail not shown on the map. On the trail at BS 104940 footprints were found; 3-5 days old. There is a good trail junction at BS 191883. The foliage is thick and with elephant grass from 6-12 feet high. In grid squares BS 1296, BS 2096, BS 2499, BS 2597, BS 2496, BS 2399, and BS 2498, there are numerous trails, as is true of the area around Hills 1110 and 823. The terrain is full of thick brush and swamps. At the 400-500 meter mark there is primary jungle and a number of trails running in a number of directions. Some trails show use within the last week.

Enclosure (12)

(Enclosure 1)

DECLASSIFIED

Copy No _____ of 40 Copies
1st Reconnaissance Battalion(-)(Rein)
CHU LAI, RVN
191200H July 1966

1st Recon Bn Frag Order 14-66 to BnOpOrder 321-66

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701 6656 IV, 6657 I,
II & IV, 6756 IV, 6757 IV; AMS L7014 6639 &
II, 6739 IV
(b) BnOp Order 321-66
(c) DivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)

Task Organization:

<u>1st Reconnaissance Battalion(-)(Rein)</u>	LtCol A. J. SULLIVAN
Company "A"	1stLt C. E. BRALY
Company "D"	1stLt W. L. HUGHES

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy forces

- (1) See Current ISUMS
- (2) As briefed by Battalion S-2.

b. Attachments and Detachments: None

2. MISSION. 1st Reconnaissance Battalion(-)(Rein) conducts ground reconnaissance observation in assigned area of QUANG TIN/QUANG NGAI Province. See Annex A (Operations Overlay).

3. EXECUTION

a. Company "A". Commencing 200630H-231800H provide a platoon (CROSSTIDE) to establish OP on Hill 376 vicinity (BT 206127) and conduct surveillance of the area surrounding. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area. Annex A established the No Fire Zone.

b. Company "D". Commencing 191730H-211800H provide a platoon (COVETOUS) to establish OP on Hill 227 vicinity (BT 383052) and conduct surveillance of the area surrounding. Particular emphasis is to be placed on the PHUOC KHACH valley and determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area. Annex A established the No Fire Zone.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Report all sightings immediately to CRANKCASE

Enclosure (16)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(2) SITREP every two hours (unless otherwise directed), and monitor net continuously. With each SITREP submit POSITION REPORT, if "No Change", so state.

(3) Code Names. (See Radio Brevity Code, attached).

(4) AT1 patrol leaders will insure that the following items are accomplished prior to departure:

(a) Receive intelligence brief from S-2.

(b) Submit rosters of personnel participating in operation to S-1 and S-3.

(c) Read Rules of Engagement IAW reference (c).

(d) Submit H&I and preplanned TPQ-10's to S-3 if required.

(e) Plan and coordinate one false insert with each insertion.

(f) Record of all MIKE designators.

(g) Spot report guide.

(5) Supply caches will be destroyed. Samples (one quart) of rice will be kept and brought in with the patrol for further evaluation. Record DTG, location and circumstances of capture.

(6) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire on targets of opportunity.

(7) Be prepared to exploit with air.

(8) Bury all trash, return all batteries.

(9) LZ will be marked with yellow smoke.

(10) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines.

(11) When reporting utilize SALUTE format.

(12) Emphasis on EEI's.

(13) Report to S-2 upon extraction for debriefing.

(14) <u>PATROL</u>	<u>INSERTION</u>	<u>EXTRACTION</u>	<u>THRUST POINT</u>
CROSSTIDE	200630H	231800H	A-2013 B-2112
COVETOUS	191730H	211800H	A-3706 B-3904

NO FIRE ZONES

1914, 2214, 2212, 1912

3607, 3907, 3904, 3604

(15) Air Support

01-E

AO

UH-34D

HU1E

A4's

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. See 1st Recon Bn AdminO 324-66

b. Special Equipment

(1) One signal mirror per team.

(2) One flashlight per team.

(3) One day/night flare per man.

(4) One CS grenade per team.

(5) Air panels

(6) One Strobe light indicator per platoon.

(7) BC Scope as required.

(8) Star Light Scope as required.

5. COMMAND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. See reference (b).

b. Command Post. Command post positions are as set forth in reference (b) except that Company "A" establish Command Post vicinity BT 111141.

c. The following communications support provided by Communications Section, H&S Company.

(1) Establish and maintain radio communications on the following nets;

(a) Bn TAC Primary	45.3	M-423
Bn TAC Secondary	43.1	M-401
Bn TAC Alternate	39.4	M-363

Enclosure (4)

(2) Provide Artillery Liaison personnel as required.

(3) Maintain radio relay stations as presently established.

d. Company "A"(-). Establish and maintain communications in support of Operations vicinity of TIEN PHUOC.

(1) Establish company tactical net on M-363. Forward all SITREP's on Bn TAC Primary M-423.

e. Company "D". Establish and maintain communications as directed.

f. All elements deployed will carry Strobe light indicator.

g. Authentication and shackles in accordance with reference (b).

h. Reporting Schedule. Deployed elements will report at least every two hours. All situation reports will be accompanied by a position report. Thrust line method will be used whenever possible.

i. AO support for radio-relay provided on request.

j. Resupply of comm-elec items provided on request. 24 hours lead time is desired.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN



A. S. HARRIS

Major U. S. Marine Corps

Executive Officer

ANNEXES:

A - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to 1st Recon Bn OpOrder 321-6

SECRET

Copy No. _____ of 40 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion(-)
 CHU LAI, RVN
 201200H July 1966

1st Recon Bn Frag Order 15-66 to BnOpOrder 321-66

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701 6656 IV, 6657 I, II & IV,
 6756 IV, 6757 IV; AMS L701 6632 I & II, 6739 IV
 (b) BnOp Order 321-66
 (c) DivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)

Task Organization:

1st Reconnaissance Battalion(-)

LtCol A. J. SULLIVAN

Company "B"

Capt L. K. NELSON

Company "C"

Capt T. J. GERAGHTY

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) See Current ISUMS
- (2) As briefed by Battalion S-2.

b. Attachments and Detachments: None

2. MISSION. 1st Reconnaissance Battalion(-) conducts ground reconnaissance observation in assigned area of QUANG TIN/QUANG NGAI Province. See Annex A (Operation Overlay).

3. EXECUTION.

a. Company "B". Commencing 251630H-311700H provide a platoon (CANTILEVER) to establish OP on Hill 141 (AN F0A) vicinity (BS 474864) and conduct surveillance of the area surrounding. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area. Annex A establishes the No Fire Zone.

b. Company "C". Commencing 220630H-251800H provide a platoon (CARNIVAL TIME) to establish OP on Hill 410 vicinity (BT 387034) and conduct surveillance of the area surrounding. At 230630H conduct foot patrol in a northwesterly direction and maintain surveillance of the PHUOC KHACH valley. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area. Annex A establishes the No Fire Zone.

c. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Report all sightings immediately to CRANKCASE.

Enclosure (1)

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

(2) SITREP every two hours (unless otherwise directed), and monitor net continuously. With each SITREP submit POSITION REPORT, if "No Change", so state.

(3) Code Names. (See Radio Brevity Code, attached).

(4) All patrol leaders will insure that the following items are accomplished prior to departure:

- (a) Receive intelligence brief from S-2.
- (b) Submit rosters of personnel participating in operation to S-1 and S-3.
- (c) Read Rules of Engagement IAW reference (c).
- (d) Submit H&I and preplanned TPQ-10's to S-3 if required.
- (e) Plan and coordinate one false insert with each insertion.
- (f) Record of all MIKE designators.
- (g) Spot report guide.

(5) Supply caches will be destroyed. Samples (one quart) of rice will be kept and brought in with the patrol for further evaluation. Record DTG, location and circumstances of capture.

(6) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire on targets of opportunity.

(7) Be prepared to exploit with air.

(8) Bury all trash, return all batteries.

(9) LZ will be marked with yellow smoke.

(10) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines.

(11) When reporting utilize SALUTE format.

(12) Emphasis on EEI's.

(13) Report to S-2 upon extraction for debriefing.

(14) <u>PATROL</u>	<u>INSERTION</u>	<u>EXTRACTION</u>	<u>THRUST POINT</u>
CANTILEVER	251630H	311700H	None
CARNIVAL TIME	220630H	251800H	A-4003 B-3705

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

NO FIRE ZONES

4688, 4988, 4985, 4685

3702, 3705, 4005, 4002

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. See 1st Recon Bn Admin 324-66

b. Special Equipment

- (1) One signal mirror per team.
- (2) One flashlight per team.
- (3) One day/night flare per man.
- (4) One CS grenade per team.
- (5) Air panels
- (6) One Strobe light indicator per platoon.
- (7) BC Scope as required.
- (8) Star Light Scope as required.

5. COMMAND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. See reference (b).

b. Command Post. Command post positions are as set forth in reference (b) except that Company "A" establish Command Post vicinity BT 111141.

c. The following communications support provided by Communications Section, H&S Company.

(1) Establish and maintain radio communications on the following nets

(a)	Bn TAG Primary	45.3	M-423
	Bn TAG Secondary	43.1	M-401
	Bn TAG Alternate	39.4	M-363

(2) Provide Artillery Liaison personnel as required.

(3) Maintain radio-relay stations as presently established.

d. Company PAR(-). Establish and maintain communications in support of Operations vicinity of TIEN PHUOC.

Enclosure (7)

SECRET

(1) Establish company tactical net on M-363. Forward all SITREP's on Bn TAC Primary M-423.

- e. All elements deployed will carry Strobe light indicator.
- f. Authentication and shackles in accordance with reference (b).
- g. Reporting Schedule. Deployed elements will report at least every two hours. All situation reports will be accompanied by a position report. Thrust line method will be used whenever possible.
- h. AO support for radio-relay provided on request.
- i. Resupply of comm-elec items provided on request. 24 hours lead time is desired.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN


A. S. HARRIS

Major U. S. Marine Corps

Executive Officer

ANNEXES:

A - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to 1st Recon Bn CpOrder 321-66

SECRET

Copy No _____ of 40 Copies
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion(-)
 CHU LAI, RVN
 231200H July 1966

1st Recon Bn Frag Order 16-66 to BnOpOrder 321-66

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, AMS L701 6656 IV, 6657 I, II & IV,
 6756 IV, 6757 IV; AMS L7014 6639 I & II, 6739 IV
 (b) BnOp Order 321-66
 (c) DivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOF)
 (d) 7th Marines Frag O 17-66 (Operation FRANKLIN I)

Task Organization:

1st Reconnaissance Battalion(-)	LtCol A. J. SULLIVAN
H&S Company	Capt C. D. SMALL
Company "A"	1stLt C. E. BRALY
Company "B"	Capt L. K. NELSON
Company "C"	Capt T. J. GERAGHTY
Company "D"	1stLt W. L. HUGHES

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) See Current ISUMS
- (2) As briefed by Battalion S-2

b. Attachments and Detachments:

- (1) 1st Squad, 3rd Platoon, Company "F", 2/5 OPCON 1st Reconnaissance Battalion as of 231600H July 1966. (MARLIN 1)
- (2) Company "B" Headquarters (CC BRAVO), 1st Platoon, Company "B" (AVERAGE) and 2nd Platoon, Company "C" (CAKJWALK) OPCON 7th Marines as of 221730H July 1966, for Operation FRANKLIN I.

3. EXECUTION.

a. 1st Squad, 3rd Platoon, Company "F", 2/5. Commencing 231600H-291600H establish OP/radio-relay/security on Hill 707 vicinity BS 418998. During OP pay particular attention to enemy lines of communications and activity in that area. Be prepared to relay artillery missions as required.

b. Company "A". Commencing 280630H-311800H provide a platoon (CROSSTIE) to establish OP on Hill 218 vicinity BT 238142 and maintain surveillance of the area surrounding. Your primary direction of observation is north, south and east. Pay particular attention to the SUOI GIANG and SUOI TRE rivers. Para-

SECRET

Enclosure 18

SECRET

icular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area. Annex A establishes the No Fire Zone.

c. Company "D".

(1). Commencing 260630H-291800H provide a platoon (COVERTOUS) to establish OP on Hill 306 (NUI BANH DOAT) vicinity BT 238086 and maintain surveillance of the area surrounding. The primary direction of observation is west, south and southwest. During daylight hours establish an OP to observe the eastern portion of your area also. Particular emphasis is to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area. Annex A establishes the No Fire Zone.

(2). Commencing 270545H-301800H provide a platoon (DELICATESSEN) to establish OP on Hill 253 (NUI DUONG CON) vicinity BT 183205 and maintain surveillance of the surrounding area. The primary direction of observation is north, east and south. Particular emphasis to be placed on determining enemy LOC's and activity in that area. Annex A establishes the No Fire Zone.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Report all sightings immediately to CRANKCASE.
- (2) SITREP every two hours (unless otherwise directed), and monitor net continuously. With each SITREP submit POSITION REPORT, if "No Change", so state.
- (3) Code Names. (See Radio Brevity Code).
- (4) All patrol leaders will insure that the following items are accomplished prior to departure:
 - (a) Receive intelligence brief from S-2.
 - (b) Submit rosters of personnel participating in operation to S-1 and S-3.
 - (c) Read Rules of Engagement LAW reference (c).
 - (d) Submit H&I and preplanned TPQ-10's to S-3 if required.
 - (e) Plan and coordinate one false insert with each insertion.
 - (f) Record of all MIKE designators.
 - (g) Spot report guide.
- (5) Supply caches will be destroyed. Samples (one quart) of rice will be kept and brought in with the patrol for further evaluation. Record DTG, location and circumstances of capture.
- (6) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire on targets of opportunity.

~~SECRET~~

- (7) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (8) Bury all trash, return all batteries.
- (9) LZ will be marked with yellow smoke.
- (10) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines.
- (11) When reporting utilize SALUTE format.
- (12) Emphasis on EEL's.
- (13) Report to S-2 upon extraction for debriefing.

(14) <u>ENTRANCE</u>	<u>INSERTION</u>	<u>EXTRACTION</u>	<u>THRUST POINT</u>
MAINLINE 1	231600H	291600H	None
CROSSSTIDE	280630H	311800H	A-2307 B-2509
COVERTUS	280630H	311800H	A-2215 B-2413
DELICATESSEN	270545H	301800H	A-1721 B-1920

NO FIRE ZONES

4101, 4201, 4199, 4299

2210, 2610, 2207, 2607

2116, 2516, 2513, 2113

1622, 2022, 2019, 1619

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. See 1st Recon Bn AdminO 324-66

b. Special Equipment

- (1) One signal mirror per team.
- (2) One flashlight per team.
- (3) One day/night flare per man.
- (4) One CS grenade per team.
- (5) Air panels.
- (6) One Strobe Light Indicator per platoon.
- (7) BC Scope as required.

SECRET

(8) Star Light Scope as required.

5. COMMAND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. See reference (b).
- b. Command Post. Command Post positions are as set forth in reference (b) except that Company "D" establish Command Post vicinity BT 111141.
- c. The following communications support provided by Communications Section, H&S Company.

(1) Establish and maintain radio communications on the following nets:

(a) Bn TAC Primary	45.3	M-423
Bn TAC Secornary	43.1	M-401
Bn TAC Alternate	39.4	M-363

(2) Provide Artillery Liaison personnel as required.

(3) Maintain radio-relay stations as presently established.

d. Company "D". Establish and maintain communications in support of Operations vicinity of TIEN PHUOC.

(1) Establish company tactical net on M-423. Forward all SITREP's on Bn TAC Primary M-423.

e. All elements deployed will carry Strobe Light Indicator.

f. Authentication and shackles in accordance with reference (b).

g. Reporting Schedule. Deployed elements will report at least every two hours. All situation reports will be accompanied by a position report. Thrust line method will be used whenever possible.

h. AO support for radio-relay provided on request.

P-

SECRET

Enclosure (18)

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

i. Resupply of comm-elec items provided on request. 24 hours lead time is desired.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN

A. S. HARRIS

Major, U. S. Marine Corps


Executive Officer

ANNEXES:

A - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to 1st Recon Bn OpOrder 321-66

AUTHENTICATION:


F. RINEY

Major, U. S. Marine Corps
S-3

Enclosure 08

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS

1st Reconnaissance Battalion
FPO, San Francisco, California 96602

3/LKN/rde

23 July 1966

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
Subj: Combat Operations After Action Report

Ref: (a) 1st Mar Div OpOrder 308-66
(b) 1st Recon Bn OpOrder 324-66 with Supplements 1, 2 and 3
(c) CO, 1st Recon Bn Ltr 2/MWH/rde of 19 July 1966

Encl: (1) Intelligence Gained During Operation WASHINGTON
(2) Terrain Analysis
(3) Patrol Reports
(4) Patrol Overlay (Composite)

1. Code Name: Operation WASHINGTON
2. Dates of Operation: 060930H to 141800H July 1966
3. Locations: QUANG TIN/QUANG NGAI Province (DO XA)
4. Command Headquarters:

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (-)(Rein)

Lt Col A. J. SULLIVAN

5. Task Organization:Command Group

Lt Col A. J. SULLIVAN

H&S Company(-)

Capt C. D. SMALL

Company "A"

1stLt C. E. BRALY

Company "B"(-)

Capt C. A. WHITE

Company "D"

1stLt P. B. GOODWIN

4th Plt, 1st Force Recon Co

1stLt J. PAULL

6. Supporting Forces:

a. Artillery: 16 missions were called on targets of opportunity utilizing the two 105 howitzers that were located at HAU DUC. Coverage was excellent with effective results.

CONFIDENTIAL

Enclosure (9)

CONFIDENTIAL

b. Aviation:

(1) Helicopters were utilized for insertions and extractions of all but one of the patrols.

(2) Tactical attack aircraft were used with effectiveness in high canopy where artillery, although available, was not sufficient.

(3) A total of 149 points were pre-plotted as likely TPQ-10 targets. Eleven requests were submitted for TPQ-10 strikes on 26 points. None were run due to the radar being inoperative.

7. Intelligence: See reference (b)

8. Mission:

(a) Prepare plans for Recon within sub-areas of DO Xa to support BEI's in intelligence annex.

(b) Conduct Reconnaissance in DO Xa area commencing D-Day for period of approximately 14 days.

(c) Employ air means to attack suitable targets.

(d) Report targets beyond capability to this Headquarters for possible attack by Heliborne force.

(e) Continue normal reconnaissance activity except as modified in foregoing tasks.

9. Concept of Operation: The concept of operation, see references (a) and (b), was based upon all available intelligence from the DO Xa sector. Included were SPARS, RED HAZE, SMIAT reports and the accepted order of battle for this area. Of particular value was the MACV study of the DO Xa. The assigned sector of the DO Xa was bounded by the AS 90 grid line on the west, BT 30 grid line on the east, AS/BS 82 grid line on the south and AS/AT 00 grid line on the north. The terrain was rugged and landing zones were scarce throughout. Two false insertions were made whenever possible with every patrol insertion by helicopters.

10. Execution: See reference (b)

11. Results: During Operation WASHINGTON, Recon elements had 46 sightings of 201 VC/VCS. Ground contact and supporting arms called by Recon observers resulted in 13 VC KIA confirmed, 12 KIA probable, 4 WIA confirmed and 2 WIA probable. 7 VC were captured along with 4 rifles, 2 recording tapes, 1 medical kit, 1 bag of rice and numerous documents and personal gear. Included in the documents was encrypted material captured by the 2nd Platoon of Company D on 10 July. Supporting arms accounted for 3 secondary explosions.

(a) Intelligence: See enclosures (1) through (4) and reference (c).

CONFIDENTIAL

12. Administrative Matters: Helicopters were used for insertions, extractions, supply and medical evacuation. Communications were primarily by FM, utilizing an airborne relay system for communication with deep patrols. HF (SSB) communication proved unreliable, especially during hours of darkness because of poor propagation.

13. Special Equipment and Techniques:

a. Airborne radio-relay was utilized to maintain contact with deep patrols. During daylight hours an OLE was on station and during darkness either a C-117 or C-130 was up performing this task.

b. The technique of direct communications from the Recon platoons to the FDC was utilized throughout the operations by those patrols who had artillery available.

c. Terrain analysis were submitted by patrols which are attached as enclosure (3).

14. Commander's Analysis:

a. The conduct of Operation WASHINGTON again showed that with reliable air support, both tactical and helicopter transport, reconnaissance teams can operate well beyond the range of artillery. These teams, through observation posts and active patrolling, found and partially disrupted certain enemy lines of communication.

b. Some problems arose with the availability of HUIE gunships. At the outset of the operation, two gunships were located at TIEN PHUOC during daylight hours. This was to cut down on the reaction time to get to a deep patrol in case of trouble. These gunships were also used by other agencies and for escorts on our insertions and extractions and were not always readily available. Had a patrol been in trouble, it is questionable whether or not reaction times of these gunships would have been fast enough.

c. The two 105 howitzers displaced to HAU DUC brought effective fire on the enemy within their range, specifically in the area of grid squares BP 0701 and BP 1202, on the northern part of DO XA.

d. When gunships and tactical attack aircraft are requested and directed by Recon patrols, there is valuable time used in marking the targets merely by the patrol trying to talk the TAC(A) on to the target. This system could be improved greatly by using an M-79 smoke round to enable patrols to mark targets in their vicinity.

e. Operations in the DO XA would not have been possible had it not been for the guaranteed communications provided by airborne radio-relay.

15. Recommendations:

a. That airborne radio-relay be developed as a standard element of support for deep penetration in formidable terrain.

CONFIDENTIAL

Enclosure (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

b. That a white phosphorus or smoke round be developed for the M-79 for the purpose of platoons marking targets for air strikes.

A. J. SULLIVAN

DISTRIBUTION

CG, 1stMarDiv(Rein)	8
CO, 5th Mar	1
CO, 7th Mar	1
CO, 11th Mar	1
CO, MAG 12	1
CO, MAG 36	1
FILES	2

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

Intelligence Gained During Operation WASHINGTON

I. Intelligence Gained:

- (1) At (AS 908978) two huts, picked up a medical kit and clothes.
- (2) Two huts located at (AS 905975).
- (3) Suspected VC harbour site with 30 U-shaped trenches at (AS 915966).
- (4) Suspect a small installation near (AS 946963) and (AS 949962). Supplies were being carried near this location.
- (5) Houses shown on the map at (BS 210933) do not exist.
- (6) At (BS 249981) a small length of copper wire and an insulator were found. Wire and insulator looked new.
- (7) Water point located at (BS 249969).
- (8) Suspected VC harbour site at (BS 197963).
- (9) Patrols saw a powerful searchlight at (BS 251033).
- (10) VC villages located at (BF 075016), (BF 076011) and (BF 072013).
- (11) At (BS 193881) there are 4 houses 6X6 feet, 4 feet off the ground, 600 ears of corn were observed here. Could be a resupply point.
- (12) A good VC OP site at (BS 191883).
- (13) Heard some noise from (BS 898195) which sounded like a motor running.
- (14) At (BS 152911) there is a VC harbour site, 15 U-shaped trenches, a number of huts and a cook shack were located here. The trench looked like it is about 1-2 weeks old.
- (15) At (BS 148909), patrol saw 20 VC, a training area could be close by.
- (16) At (BS 919971) 8 huts with classrooms were sighted here. Could also have been a rest/training area. Huts were burned by patrol.
- (17) At (AS 922981) there is a treehut which could be used as a lookout.
- (18) At (AS 936986) there is another treehut with a bell. Bell used as a warning signal.
- (19) At (BF 129018) there was VC movement in and out of the village. Air strikes destroyed village. It is doubtful that all VC activity ceased in the area.
- (20) In grid squares (BF 1102), (BF 1202), (BF 1201), (BF 1301) and (BF 1401) there is much VC movement. Movement hidden from observation in some areas by thick canopy. The following information is available from captives taken during Operation WASHINGTON.

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (99)

DECLASSIFIED

(a) Mrs. LIEN is the contact at CAM KHE market. The trip to G-710 area takes three days. The first night the VC stayed at THON MOT #1 (BF 003225) the second night at approximately (BF 978074), the third night at area (Grid Square 9903). The captives claimed they would occasionally meet other small groups on the trail. Captives information is beginning to corroborate information from other captives. They appeared to know the area and specific stations from air. Captives stated they had traveled 3 days when captured. QUANG, 45 years of age, who wore a uniform and spoke with a NVN accent, supplied this column of seven men who carried salt, milk, and gasoline. They stated all these supplies were bought at CAM KHE market by Mrs. LIEN. Captives stated there was a 300 man VC unit waiting for these supplies at (AS 916959) and a ferry used to cross the river is located at (AS 911962). The captives further stated they had made the trip 5 times already. The 1st time they carried gasoline, 2nd time peanuts, 3rd time rice, and the 4th time linseed oil. Captives stated the VC unit is known as G-710. Captives stated LE VAN THAY is squad leader and purchasing agent for G-710. Captives claim the 300 VC unit is armed with 2-60mm mortars, anti-aircraft weapons, and heavy machine guns. Captives state that the VC are extremely security conscious, guarding the area 24 hours a day. The VC sleep in the daytime and are on full alert at night. Captives state this unit has been bombed twice before in the past two months. There are 10 supply points along this route. Each point contains approximately 2 tons of rice and salt. Supply points are located at:

- 1-PHOU RIEP R. J.
- 2-AS 028982 (both confirm)
- 3-(pos) AS 9396
- 4-AS 915988 (both confirm)
- 5-AS 923972
- 6-Half day west near river SONG THANH
- 7-Half day west near river SONG THANH of point 6
- 8-North west 2 1/2 hours
- 9-North west 2 hours
- 10-North west 3 hours

Another captive taken on 14 July at (BF 131022) gave the following information. Captive stated when he was captured he was hiding in a shelter with his family because of fear. He claimed he has seen no VC wounded going down the trail in the last three days. Captive claimed that on 7 July 1966 he saw 8 guerrillas carry 4 dead and one wounded through PHUONG XA TAY #4 (H) (BF 1300) heading west. He stated that he had previously carried wounded there. Only the critically wounded are carried to this hospital. Captive stated on 10 June 1966 he was forced to join a column of 20 coolie laborers carrying 4 wounded and supplies (salt & gasoline) to the area where the hospital is located. The trace of their movement was: Starting at PHUONG XA TAY #4 (H) (BF 1300) they moved along the major path to DUONG YEN (BF 079012), then to MUA OA #1 (BF 0400), then the column followed the path where it meets NUOC OA stream at (BF 9895), then they followed NUOC OA to the junction of NUOC OA and SONG VANG river at (AS 9796). From here the column followed the SONG VANG river and crossed it at the islands at (AS 9797), then from THON BA #5 (AS 9797) to THON HAI #10 at (AS 9498), then to THON BAN #8 at (AS 9292). At this location the column picked up medical supplies

and proceeded to THON BON #9 at (AS 9100). From here to THON BA #9 at (AS 9010) From here the column proceeded to a point approximately 200 yards into the jungle at (AS 913014). At this point 15 NVN guards stopped the column and carried the 4 wounded VC into the hospital area further into the jungle. The captive couldn't see how many VC wounded were kept there. Captive stated in the area of THON BA #9 at (AS 9109) he saw numerous NVN tending farms and growing crops which are under heavy canopy. They were growing rice, peanuts, bananas, and potatoes. These supplies are used to support VCMF efforts throughout QUANG TIN Province. Captive heard there were 2 Battalions of VCMF in this area. On 15 June 1966 captive saw 100 VCMF pass through PHUONG XA TAY #4 (H). Captive stated these VCMF were not carrying weapons because of the distance and terrain between THON BA #9 and PHUONG XA TAY #4 (H). This requires as light a load as possible for speed. Also the VCMF appear to feel they are very safe in this area. Captive stated that this group went to KY THANH village area, where the captive heard there is an armory (location unknown). Captive claims there are only 5 guerrillas in his hamlet. They are armed with MAS-36's and normally work as farmers in PHUOC XA TAY #4 (H). Captive claims there are no defenses other than air raid shelters in his hamlet. Captive claims that there are 15 village guerrillas in PHUONG DONG. Their mission is to act as a standby force. These guerrillas carry K-44's and MAS-36's. The VC have controlled PHUONG XA TAY #4 (H) for four years and meetings are held once every month and a half. Captive claimed his family was too poor and have never been taxed. Captive claims other families in PHUONG XA TAY #4 (H) were taxed from 5 to 12 ang of rice.

(22) A SMIAT sub-agent reported he observed a POW camp at (BS 208903) in a mountain valley. The camp reportedly consisted of 2 houses and 2 trenches which appeared to be entrances to tunnels where 100-150 POW's live at night. Patrols tried to observe this area and on both occasions contact was made with the VC. Limited LZ's also make an insertion difficult if not impossible.

(23) A second SMIAT reported a supply camp existed at (BT 174850) consisting of 4 thatched houses with rice, salt, fish sauce, pigs, and a large number of weapons. A patrol was inserted approximately 3000 meters from this location and contact was made. It is felt that both the POW camp and supply area employ VC along the high ground in OP's in order to warn the VC of anti-VC troops in the area.

(24) At (BT 129018) three secondary explosions were observed. This could have been an ammunition supply area etc. One explosion was estimated to be the size of 13-14 lbs TNT.

(25) VC were observed carrying bodies from (BT 129016) to (BT 129023).

(26) Village and surrounding areas near (BT 129018) are heavily infested with caves and tunnels.

(27) In grid squares (BT 1201), (BT 1301) and (BT 1401) there are numerous caves and tunnels.

(28) The cave at (BT 130026) could hold 10 people if needed. Patrol picked up 8 VCS in this cave.

DECLASSIFIED

- (29) A tunnel 200 meters west of (BT 129018) was observed from the air.
- (30) At (BT 148909) a patrol noticed on two occasions that the VC went into the brush. This could be a possible cave or tunnel network.
- (31) Suspect there are caves near reported hospital facility at (AS 913014)
- (32) At PHUOC XA TAY #4 (H) there are air raid shelters similar to fighting holes which hold 2-4 people.
- (33) At (AS 916959) there are numerous caves.
- (34) Believe that the reported POW camp at (BT 208903) is well concealed and that guards/warning signals extend from 3-4,000 meters from this location.
- (35) The village at (AS 919971) could be a VC training center.
- (36) At THON BA #9 (AS 9101) it is believed that this area could be a Headquarters for distribution of food supplies.
- (37) At PHOUNG XA TAY #4 (H) there are political meetings held once each month and a half.
- (38) Numerous NVN are tending farms at THON BA #9 (BS 9101). There are indications of two battalions of VCMF in the immediate area.
- (39) At (AS 919971) the village was burned by a patrol, could have been a training/rest/regroup/resupply area.
- (40) At (BS 174850) suspect a supply area.
- (41) At (BS 197963) suspected VC harbour site.
- (42) At (BT 908978) patrol captured medical supplies, clothes and important documents. Documents were forwarded to Saigon for evaluation.

Medical Equipment

5 Vials strychnine
6 Vials quinine (liquid)
1 Vial salt water
3 Vials vitamin B
8 Vials pencillin; VIETNAM, HANOI
3 Vials unidentified; VIETNAM
1 Small bottle merchorochrome
3 Doses quinine powder
50 Fever pills
1 Jar 25 pills
4 Hypodermic needles
2 Syringes w/needles
4 Pieces cotton and bandage; USSR in 1959 (bandage only)
3 Vials 50 pills
1 Pack 50 pills

Enclosure (1)

Documents

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>SECRET NUMBER FOR DOCUMENTS</u>	<u>SECRET NUMBER FOR ENVELOPES</u>
Quang Nam Hq	100	TX 10
Staff	100A	TX 12
Political	100B	TX 14
Rear Services	100C	TX 16
Reconnaissance	100D	FD 50
Communications	100E	FD 51
Engineer	100G	FD 52
Recruit School	100H	FD 53
Dispensary, Tam Ky	100I	FD 54
Dispensary, Que Son	100N	FD 55
Dispensary, Than Binh	100N	FD 56
706th Co	100Q	NK 60
72nd Bn	103	NK 61
1st Co	103A	NK 61A
2nd Co	103B	NK 61B
3rd Co	103C	NK 61C
4th Co	103D	NK 61D
Tam Ky City (T490)	100X	
Que Son Dist Co (T410)	105	PT 200
Thang Binh Dist Co (T420)	107	PT 300
Tien Giang Dist Ci (S40)	106	PT 400
N. Tam Ky (S41)	111	PT 500
S. Tam Ky (S42)	113	PT 600
Area #1 Co (S43)	119	PT 700
Area #2 Co (S44)	117	PT 800
Area #3 Co (S45)	115	PT 900

REAR NAMEADDRESS

Hq	Chi Lang 4	Tay An
Staff Office	Chi Lang 4A	Tay An
Political Office	Chi Lang 4B	Tay An
Rear Services Office	Chi Lang 4C	Tay An
Combat Section	TK-1	Tay An
Reconnaissance Section	TK-2	Tay An
Communications Section	TK-3	Tay An
Armed Forces	TK-4	Tay An
Confidential	TK-5	Tay An
Engineer Section	TK-6	Tay An
Artillery Section	TK-7	Tay An
Science Section	TK-8	Tay An
Organization Office	GKL-GK7	
Planning Office	HK1-HK6	
Cong Truong 1, Commanding Section	HL00-HL03	An Giang
Cong Truong 21, Commanding Section	HL10-HL13	An Long
Xuong 70	F/07	Tay An

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (9)

DECLASSIFIED

is thick and there are many hiding places throughout the area. Footprints were noticed in grid squares BS 1491. The southside of Hill 328 has been used recently. In grid squares (BS 1194) and (BS 4094), a good trail runs along the river. The patrol picked up a trail in grid square (BS 0994) and followed the stream 1500 meters in a southeasterly direction, trail not shown on the map. On the trail at (BS 104940) footprints were found; 3-5 days old. There is a good trail junction at (BS 191885). The foliage is thick and with elephant grass from 6-12 feet high. In grid squares (BS 1996), (BS 2096), (BS 2499), (BS 2597), (BS 2496), (BS 2399), and (BS 2498), there are numerous trails, as is true of the area around Hills 1110 and 823. The terrain is full of thick brush and swamps. At the 400-500 meter mark there is primary jungle and a number of trails running in a number of directions. Some trails show use within the last week.

Enclosure (1)

Enclosure (4)

DECLASSIFIED

The following is a narrative Terrain Analysis of the area bounded by grid squares: 1392, 1692, 1689, 1389

DATE: 7/12/66 - 7/13/66

1. Key Terrain Features:

(a) Vegetation: Thick vegetation along the streams. Canopy about 40 ft high.

(b) Streams: All streams shown on map are there. Average depth of streams 2-4 ft deep.

2. Observation and Fields of Fire:

(a) Evaluation: Poor

3. Cover and Concealment:

(a) Type: Heavy vegetation

4. Obstacles:

(a) Types:

(1) Man made: None

(2) Natural: Thick vines in and along the edges of the streams.

(b) Coordinates:

5. Avenues of Approach:

(a) Description:

6. Suitable LZ's:

(a) Size: 1 Bird

(b) Number: 2

(c) Coordinates: (1) 159903 (2) 150907

(d) Vegetation, height, type surface: Stream bed

7. Suitable OP's:

Poor. Must get right down on stream in order to observe.

D. J. ANDERSON
1stLt USMC
Patrol Leader

Enclosure (9)

The following is a narrative Terrain Analysis of the area bounded by grid squares:

DATE: 11 July 1966

1. Key Terrain Features:

- (a) Vegetation: LZ 237994 low ground practically impossible - old rice paddy.
- (b) Streams: 196965 - 8' wide and 6" deep

2. Observation and Fields of Fire:

- (a) Evaluation: River beds

3. Cover and Concealment:

- (a) Type:
 - (1) Man made: T
 - (2) Natural: Terrain difficult
- (b) Coordinates:

5. Avenues of Approach:

- (a) Description:

6. Suitable LZ's:
- 1.) 237995 - good for 3
 - 2.) 197961 - At least 3
 - (a) Size:
 - 3.) 247985 - One
 - 4.) Resupply LZ at 253973
 - (b) Numbers:
 - (c) Coordinates:
 - (d) Vegetation, height, type surface:

7. Suitable OP's: None good

- (a) Size:
- (b) Numbers:
- (c) Coordinates:

G. L. JONER
SSgt USMC
Patrol Leader

Enclosure (19)

The following is a narrative Terrain analysis of the area bounded by grid squares: 9098, 9095, 9398, 9395

DATE: 18 July 1966

1. Key terrain features:

- (a) Vegetation: Moderate jungle with approx. 50 to 70 feet canopy
- (b) Streams: streams in northern sector of NFZ were small and barely flowing. One stream beginning at a pprox 921973 is fed by a stream producing approx 15-20 gal per hr.

2. Observation and Fields of Fire:

- (a) Evaluation: Moderately suitable FOF because of jungle growth

3. Cover and Concealment:

- (a) Type: Jungle

4. Obstacles:

- (a) Types:
 - (1) Man made: None
 - (2) Natural: The slopes are quite steep.
- (b) Coordinates: 925978

5. Avenues of Approach:

- (a) Description: Trail running E-W the length of the ridge on northern side of river. Sides not suitable except for small unit

6. Suitable LZ's

- (a) Size: Will hold 2-H-34's
- (b) Number: 1
- (c) Coordinates: 924981
- (d) Vegetation, height, type surface: Grass approx 1-3 feet high sparsely covered w/stumps approx 3 ft high.

7. Suitable OP's:

- (a) Size: None observed
- (b) Number:
- (c) coordinated:

W. L. HUGHES
1stLt USMC
Patrol Leader

Enclosure (9)

The following is a narrative Terrain Analysis of the area bounded by grid squares: 1202, 1303, 1402, 1401

DATE: 141700H

1. Key Terrain Features: River bend at GS 1202, Hill at 133021
 - (a) Vegetation: Dense to open. 14 feet at GS 133021
 - (b) Streams: Main stream located in above grid squares.
2. Observation and Fields of Fire:
 - (a) ~~Evaluation:~~ Observation is limited due to high vegetation.
3. Cover and Concealment:
 - (a) Type: Concealment very good, cover fairly good. (Broken terrain)
4. Obstacles:
 - (a) Types: River at above GS, also high vegetation
 - (1) Man Made: Mine field that patrol made at GS 133021. Made with 3 M1A1 type fuses, and three pounds of TNT.
 - (2) Natural: River and broken terrain.
 - (b) Coordinates:
5. Avenues of Approach:
 - (a) Description: Main River
6. Suitable LZ's: Real fine LZ's located at GS 136021, and 133025. Plenty of cover, but can land one H34 at a time.
 - (a) Size:
 - (b) Number: two (2)
 - (c) Coordinates:
 - (d) Vegetation, height, type surface: Low soggy rice paddies
7. Suitable OP's:
 - (a) Size: 133021, must climb a tree
 - (b) Number: One utilized. Suspect more in area
 - (c) Coordinates: 133021

R. L. GUTIERREZ
Patrol Leader

Enclosure (19)

The following is a narrative Terrain Analysis of the area bounded by grid squares: BS 2593, 2492, 2392

The vegetation in the above 3 Grid squares varies from elephant grass to secondary jungle with a canopy of 30-50 feet, the areas containing elephant grass are thick with some tree stumps and small trees. The elephant grass grows to a height of 9-11 feet, around the edges it is marshy and a walking man will sink to his ankle or calf in the mud.

There is a cut and burn area at 246927; this area is approximately 100 meters by 200 meters and roughly bowl shaped. There are numerous old trails on the fingers leading up the ridge to Hill 905 BS 241921 the vegetation on this hill mass is fairly thick visibility limited between 20-40 meters. The canopy ranges from 40 to approximately 60 feet. Streams exist as shown on the map and several others in the natural drainage area. Streams in this area start at about 700 meters elevation, higher than this water becomes a problem.

Observation and fields of fire throughout the area are limited because of dense vegetation. Cover and concealment are excellent throughout the entire area, though movement is difficult, except on trails.

There is one LZ in the area at approximately BS 252934 it will take three to four birds. Other areas in the elephant grass could be used but would need extensive clearing.

R. G. WALKER
2ndLt USMC
Patrol Leader

Enclosure (19)

DECLASSIFIED

The following is a narrative Terrain Analysis of the area bounded by grid squares: 0893, 0896, 1296, 1293

DATE: July, 1966

1. Key Terrain Features:

- (a) Vegetation: Thick, low canopy, movement very difficult
- (b) Streams: There are many streams on the ground that are not shown on the map. Almost every gully between ridge lines has a running stream

2. Observation and Fields of Fire:

- (a) Evaluation: Poor observation. You must get right on objective to observe. You cannot observe from top of hills. Poor fields of fire due to thick vegetation

3. Cover and Concealment:

- (a) Type: Excellent cover & concealment. Thick brush.

4. Obstacles:

- (a) Types:
 - (1) Man made: None
 - (2) Natural: SONG VANG and SON TAVONG Rivers knee deep now. During rainy season will be too deep and swift to cross.
- (b) Coordinates: 0894 to 1294

5. Avenues of Approach:

- (a) Description: SONG VANG and SONG TAVONG river valley would be easy movement along river. Dry bed.

6. Suitable LZ's:

- (a) Size: (1) can land 4 choppers (old rice paddy). (2) can land 3 choppers (dry creek bed)
- (b) Number: 2
- (c) Coordinates: (1) 122958 (2) 099944
- (d) Vegetation, height, type surface: (1) Knee deep grass (2) Dry creek bed. Sand and gravel.

7. Suitable OP's:

Can observe trail along stream running SE from 099944 almost anywhere on high ground around trail.

1st Lt G. W. JONES - Patrol Leader Enclosure (19)

DECLASSIFIED